THE SUBLIME BEAUTY OF THE PROPHET

A Complete Translation of the Classical Text
Al-Shama'il al-Mu'ammadiyyah

Imām Muḥammad Ibn'Isā Al-Tirmidhi (d. 297H)
With accompanying Biography of the Prophet ﷺ by
Imām Al-Nawawi (d. 676H)
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ
Al-Imām
Muḥammad Ibn ʿIsā al-Tirmidhī

The SUBLIME BEAUTY of the PROPHET
being a translation of his 'Al-Shamā‘il al-Muḥammadīyyah'
Umm Ma'bad described the Prophet (ﷺ) saying,

"I saw a radiant man with a luminous face
and handsome physique"

Hākim 3/9-10
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet ﷺ

Imām Muḥammad Ibn ʿIsā al-Tirmidhī
With accompanying Biography of the Prophet ﷺ
by Imām al-Nawawī

Dār as-Sunnah Publishers
BIRMINGHAM
CONTENTS

FOREWORD

THE AUTHOR
Imām Muḥammad Ibn Ḥaṣan al-Tirmidhī

CHAPTER ONE
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Physical Appearance (khalq) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 28

CHAPTER TWO
What has been narrated concerning the Seal of Prophethood (khatam al-nubuwwa) 42

CHAPTER THREE
What has been narrated concerning the Hair (sha‘r) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 49

CHAPTER FOUR
What has been narrated concerning the Combing (tarajjul) of the Hair of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 54
CHAPTER FIVE
What has been narrated concerning the Greyness (ṣhayb) of Hair of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 57

CHAPTER SIX
What has been narrated concerning the Dye (khiḍāb) used by the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 62

CHAPTER SEVEN
What has been narrated concerning the Kohl (kuḥl) Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 66

CHAPTER EIGHT
What has been narrated concerning the Clothing (libās) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 70

CHAPTER NINE
What has been narrated concerning the Living (‘aish) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 79

CHAPTER TEN
What has been narrated concerning the Socks (khuff) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 81

CHAPTER ELEVEN
What has been narrated concerning the Sandals (na‘l) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 83
CHAPTER TWELVE
What has been narrated concerning the Ring (khátam) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 89

CHAPTER THIRTEEN
What has been narrated concerning the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) wearing a [Signet] Ring on his Right hand (yamīn) 94

CHAPTER FOURTEEN
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Sword (sayf) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 99

CHAPTER FIFTEEN
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Body Armour (dir) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 102

CHAPTER SIXTEEN
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Helmet (mighfār) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 104

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Turban (imāmah) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 106
CHAPTER EIGHTEEN
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Loincloth (izār) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 109

CHAPTER NINETEEN
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Walking (mishya) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 112

CHAPTER TWENTY
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Head Covering (taqannu) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 114

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE
What has been narrated concerning the Nature of Sitting (jīlsah) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 115

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO
What has been narrated concerning the Reclining (tuka’ā) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 117

CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE
What has been narrated concerning the Leaning (ittika) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) [upon people] 120
CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR
What has been narrated concerning the Manner of the Eating (akl) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 122

CHAPTER TWENTY-FIVE
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Bread (khube) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 125

CHAPTER TWENTY-SIX
What has been narrated concerning the Condiments (idam) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 130

CHAPTER TWENTY-SEVEN
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Ablution (wudu') of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) at Mealtime 150

CHAPTER TWENTY-EIGHT
What has been narrated concerning the Saying (qawl) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) Before and after Eating 153

CHAPTER TWENTY-NINE
What has been narrated concerning the Drinking Vessel (qadab) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 158
CHAPTER THIRTY
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Fruits (fakiha) Eaten by the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 160

CHAPTER THIRTY-ONE
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Drinks (sharāb) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 165

CHAPTER THIRTY-TWO
What has been narrated concerning the Manner of Drinking (shurb) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 167

CHAPTER THIRTY-THREE
What has been narrated concerning the Perfuming (ta'attur) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 172

CHAPTER THIRTY-FOUR
What has been narrated concerning the Manner of Speech of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 176

CHAPTER THIRTY-FIVE
What has been narrated concerning the Laughter (dabik) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 179

CHAPTER THIRTY-SIX
What has been narrated concerning the Jesting (muzāh) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 187
CHAPTER THIRTY-SEVEN
What has been narrated concerning the Poetry (shi’r) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 192

CHAPTER THIRTY-EIGHT
What has been narrated concerning the Conversations at Night (samar) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 199

CHAPTER THIRTY-NINE
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Sleep (nawm) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 205

CHAPTER FOURTY
What has been narrated concerning the Worship ('ibadah) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 210

CHAPTER FOURTY-ONE
What has been narrated concerning the Mid-morning Prayer (salat al-ḍuḥā) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 227

CHAPTER FOURTY-TWO
What has been narrated concerning the Voluntary Prayer (salat al-taṭāwuw) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) in the home 233
CHAPTER FORTY-THREE
What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Fasting (saum) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 235

CHAPTER FORTY-FOUR
What has been narrated concerning the Recitation (qira‘a) of the Messenger of Allāh's (ﷺ) 246

CHAPTER FORTY-FIVE
What has been narrated concerning the Weeping (bukā‘) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 251

CHAPTER FORTY-SIX
What has been narrated concerning the Mattress (firāsh) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 256

CHAPTER FORTY-SEVEN
What has been narrated concerning the Humility (tawādū‘) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 258

CHAPTER FORTY-EIGHT
What has been narrated concerning the Character (khuluq) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 270

CHAPTER FORTY-NINE
What has been narrated concerning the Modesty (hayā') of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 281
CHAPTER FIFTY
What has been narrated concerning the Cupping (hijāmah) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 283

CHAPTER FIFTY-ONE
What has been narrated concerning Names (asma‘) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 287

CHAPTER FIFTY-TWO
What has been narrated concerning the subsistence (‘aish) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 289

CHAPTER FIFTY-THREE
What has been narrated concerning the Age (sinn) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 299

CHAPTER FIFTY-FOUR
What has been narrated concerning Demise (wafāt) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 303

CHAPTER FIFTY-FIVE
What has been narrated concerning the Legacy (mirāţ) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) 315

CHAPTER FIFTY-SIX
What has been narrated concerning the Vision (ru‘yab) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) in a Dream 320
APPENDIX ONE

Imām Yahyā Ibn Sharaf al-Nawawī’s Abridged Biography of the Prophet (ṣ) 327

- His (ṣ) Lineage 327
- His (ṣ) Names and Agnomens 328
- His (ṣ) Mother 330
- His (ṣ) Birth 331
- His (ṣ) Demise 331
- His (ṣ) Burial and Age 332
- His (ṣ) Fostering 337
- His (ṣ) Upbringing 338
- His (ṣ) Description 340
- His (ṣ) Children 342
- His (ṣ) Uncles and Aunts 344
- His (ṣ) Wives 345
- Those Slaves Whom He (ṣ) Freed 346
- Those who Served him (ṣ) 349
- His (ṣ) Scribes 350
- His (ṣ) Envoys 351
- Those Who Called the Adhān For Him (ṣ) 353
- His (ṣ) ’Umrah, Hajj, Military Expeditions, and Raiding Parties 353
- His (ṣ) Manners 354
- His (ṣ) Miracles 360
- His (ṣ) Horses, Riding Beasts and Weapons 367

APPENDIX TWO

The Legal Rulings that were Specific to the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) 370-388
In the name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. All praise belongs to Allāh, the Lord of the worlds, who sent His final messenger Muhammad ﷺ with divine guidance. May the peace, blessings and salutations be upon our beloved Prophet ﷺ, the chosen one, and upon his family and companions. May Allāh bless all those who follow the Sunnah of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ until the Last Day.

It is with great pleasure that I introduce this new translation of Al-Shamā'il al-Muhammadiyyah, by the famous Imām Tirmidhī. It has been taught and studied all over the world for well over a thousand years and has been accepted by the Ummah as one of the key works in studying the physical characteristics of the Prophet ﷺ.

Allāh, the Most High said, “Say, ‘If you love Allāh, then follow me, Allāh will love you and forgive you your sins. And Allāh is Most Forgiving and Merciful.’” Aali Imran 3:31

The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “None of you will truly believe until I am more beloved to him than his family, his wealth and all of mankind.” Muslim #67
As a believer, to love the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ more than anything in this world, even more than our own selves, is a condition of faith and a way to guarantee the love of Allāh. Loving the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ means that we must follow in his footsteps and obey him. For obeying the Prophet ﷺ is obeying Allāh, as he was the appointed Messenger from Allāh to all of mankind.

It is human nature that when we love a person, we seek to know all what we can of them. We are eager to speak about them and mention them to others. We try to emulate them in order to establish our identity in association to them, expressing ourselves through the words and actions of theirs which we admire the most. Therefore, as a sign of true love and obedience of the Prophet ﷺ, the first step is to learn about him.

Before you is a spring of knowledge that every Muslim who claims to love the Messenger ﷺ would do well to drink from. You will be able to better appreciate this sublime man, who was a mercy to the worlds, sent to exemplify and perfect the character of the believers. He singlehandedly changed the course of human history forever, establishing the way for the seeker of truth to escape the depths of darkness and oppression, and discover the light, justice and freedom. Due to his unparalleled contribution to human civilisation encompassing every sphere of life, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ is still as relevant today, as he has remained throughout time. Thus, the only way to address the numerous issues of this turbulent world of ours, is to study his superlative life and resolve our troubles by following his example.

Those who read through these pages should count themselves as the fortunate ones, for they will learn about the beloved friend of Allāh and the leader of all the children of Ādam. This in-depth study of the greatest man to have ever lived will enrich every soul; it will be a guide for all those who are seeking true guidance, and it will
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace) transform the lives of those who choose to follow the best man to have ever lived. I believe every Muslim should own a personal copy of this great work, it should be gifted between people and offered on the shelves of every library, in every corner of the world.

It is important to add that this book also contains an abridged biography of the Prophet ﷺ by the famous Imām Nawawī, which is an additional benefit for reader. Both works are quite unique in their own way, whoever reads through this whole volume will get a very comprehensive understanding of the Prophet’s ﷺ life, including details of his physical appearance, personal characteristics, and much more, with the permission of Allāh.

Dār as-Sunnah Publishers originally commissioned this work for translation and publication over a decade ago, but due to many obstacles this work has not seen the light of day until now, all praise be to Allāh.

I personally want to take this opportunity to thank the translator, the Dār as-Sunnah team and the many brothers and sisters, who invested many valuable hours into this work, all for the sake of Allāh and their love for the Prophet ﷺ. May Allāh richly bless them all and unite us all together with our beloved Prophet ﷺ and his companions in the hereafter. Āmin.

Abū Muhammad Tasaddaq
7th Rabi Al-Akhar, 1441 AH
4th December 2019
MUḤAMMAD IBN ‘ĪSĀ AL-TIRMIDHĪ

May Allah have mercy upon him

His Name and Linage


It is also said he was Muḥammad Ibn ‘Īsā Ibn Yazīd Ibn Sawrah Ibn Al-Sakan. He is also said to be Muḥammad Ibn ‘Īsā Ibn Sawrah Ibn Shadād Ibn ‘Īsā.

His lineage: Al-Sulami referring to the tribe of Sulaym Mūsāghar, from the clan of Gaylan. As for Al-Bogithen it is a connection to Boogh: a village from the villages of Tirmidhī, attributed to him due to the fact that he died there.

Al-Dharīr: There is a disagreement about whether he was born blind or with sight. Al-Dhahabī said: What is most correct is that he became blind in his old age after his travelling and his writing down of knowledge.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

Tirmidhî: Is the famous affiliation he has become known by and is a connection to the city of Tirmidhî, the city in which he grew up. It is located on the northern banks of the river Jahûn (Amodariyah) north of Iran.

His Birth: Historians are not clear about the exact year of his birth, placing it in the first decade of the third century. al-Dhahabî said: He was born near the year 210 AH, maybe even the year 209 AH, due to the fact that most believe he died in the year 279 AH and Al-Dhahabi said: He was seventy years old.

His Background in Knowledge and His Journey to Seek Knowledge

Imâm Tirmidhî grew up learning from the scholars of his town and the scholars of Khurasân such as Ishâq Ibn Rahâwayh and Muḥammad Ibn ʿAmr Al-Ṣawwâq. He travelled to ʿIrâq and the Ḥijâz and took from the scholars of those places. He also travelled to many other places in order to seek knowledge.

Imâm Tirmidhî never travelled to Egypt or Shām. Rather he narrated from these two places through a medium. It is also widely believed that he never entered Baghdâd. If he had entered it he would have taken from the great Imâm Ahmad Ibn Ḥanbal, however it has not been established that he did. What further strengthens this point is that Khaṭîb al-Baghdâdî never mentioned him in his book: Ṭârîkh al-Baghdâd.

He spent much of his time travelling and taking knowledge from the scholars. He collected and authored [books] and did so well and benefitted [others], may Allah have mercy upon him.
His Teachers

Imām Tirmidhī travelled to many places and heard from many people. He also shared many teachers with Imām Bukhari and among them a group who all the Imāms of the famous six books of ḥadīth (kutub al-sitta) narrated from and they are:

- Muḥammad Ibn Bashār (Bandār)
- Abū Mūsā Muḥammad Ibn Al-Murthānāh
- Ziyād Ibn Yaḥyā Al-Ḥassānī
- Al-‘Abbās Ibn ‘Abdu’l-‘Azīm Al-‘Anbarī
- Abū Sa‘īd al-‘Ashaj ‘Abdullāh Ibn Sa‘īd Al-Ḳandī
- Abū Ḥaṭīf ‘Amr Ibn ‘Alī Al-Aflāṣ
- Ya‘qūb Ibn Ibriḥīm Al-Darūqī
- Muḥammad Ibn Mu‘āmmar Al-Qaysī Al-Bahrānī
- Naṣr Ibn ‘Alī Al-Jahdhamī

He also reached many scholars who were before these scholars [mentioned above], among them:

- Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘īd Al-Madānī
- Isḥaq Ibn Ṭahāwayh
- ‘Alī Ibn Ḥajr Al-Maṭrūzī
- Abū Muṣ‘ab Ahmad Ibn Abū Bakr Al-Zuhrī Al-Madānī
- Suwayd Ibn Naṣr Ibn Suwayd Al-Maṭrūzī
- ‘Abdullāh Ibn Mu‘āwiyyah Al-Jahmī
- Muḥammad Ibn ‘Abdu’l-‘Azīz Abū Ruzmah
- Muḥammad Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Malik Ibn Abū Shawārīb
- Ismā‘īl Ibn Mūsā Al-Farazī Al-Suddī
- Ibriḥīm Ibn ‘Abdullāh Ibn Ḥātim Al-Ḥarāwī
- And many more

Imām Tirmidhī greatly benefited from the major scholars who were
the very pinnacle of memorisation and understanding of ḥadith in his time. However his greatest influence and from whom he benefitted the most was al-Imām, al-Ḥāfīz Abū ‘Abdullāh Muḥammad Ibn Ismā‘īl Al-Bukhārī. He was the student of Imām Bukhārī and took knowledge of ḥadith and its understanding. He also met Imām Muslim Ibn Ḥajjāj and learnt from him.

He also met the Imām Abū Dāwūd Sulaymān Ibn Al-‘Ashath Al-Sijistani, and narrated from him in his own collection. He acquired knowledge of defects of ḥadiths and narrators and other aspects of ḥadith from the Imām ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Al-Dārimī, Abū Zur‘ah al-Rāzī as he has mentioned toward the end of his collection of ḥadith.

His Students

Imām Tirmidhī became a distinguished scholar who would benefit others through his knowledge and works. The people that narrated from Tirmidhī were many. Some of them are mentioned in Al-Tahdīb, Taẓkirat al-Huffāz, and Siyār ‘Alām Al-Nubala amongst them are:

- Abū al-‘Abbās Muḥammad Ibn Aḥmad Ibn Maḥbūb Al-Maḥbūbī Al-Marwāzī
- Abū Sa‘īd Al-Haytham Ibn Kułayb Al-Shashī
- Hamad Ibn Shakir Ibn Sawiyahnt Nafasī
- Abū Bakr Aḥmad Ibn Ismā‘īl Ibn ‘Amir Al-Samarqandī
- Abū Ḥāmid Ahmad Ibn ‘Abdullāh Ibn Dāwūd Al-Marwāzī Al-Tājīr
- Abū Ja‘far Muḥammad Ibn Sufyān Ibn Al-Naṣr Al-Nafasī, better known as Al-Amland
His Standing in Knowledge and the Praise of the Scholars for him

The scholars who are respected are all united in their admiration for him and praise for him. They bear witness to his elevated status in knowledge, memorisation and competence.

The Imām and scholar Abū Sa‘īd al-Samānī said about him: ‘He is one of the Imāms that were followed in the knowledge of hadīth. He authored the book Al-jāmi‘, a book on history, and hidden defects in hadīth, like an expert scholar (that he was), and he was used as a symbol of memory and precision.’

Ḥāfīẓ al-Mazī said about him: ‘One of the well-known Imāms of memorisation, and someone who Allāh benefited the Muslims with.’

Imām al-Dhahābī said about him: ‘The renowned memoriser, Abū 'Isā al-Tirmidhī, writer of the collection (of hadīth), his reliability was unanimously acknowledged.’

Mubārak Ibn Al-Aslīr said: ‘One of the renowned scholars and memorisers, he had a noble role in the field of jurisprudence (fiqh).’

Ibn Hībbān said: ‘He was from those that collected, authored, memorised and reviewed.’

Al-Ḥākim said: ‘I heard Mālik Ibn ‘Alā’ say: ‘After Bukhārī died, no one was left in Khurasān better than Abū ‘Isā in memorisation, piety and ascetics. He wept until he became blind and remained so for the rest of his life.’

Imām Abū ‘Isā al-Tirmidhī said: ‘I was once on the road to Makkah and I had written two volumes worth of narrations from a Shaikh.'
that were with me. It so happened that very same Shaikh had passed by us and so I asked the group of people about him. They said ‘he is so and so.’ So I eagerly went over to him thinking I have the two volumes with me of his narrations. I enquired about those narrations and he agreed to narrate them to me. I took out the two volumes, only to find the pages were empty. The sheikh started to read the narrations from his memory and looked at me and saw the white empty pages and said: ‘Are you not ashamed?’ I said ‘no,’ and told him what had transpired. I have memorised all of what you have said, I informed him. So he said to me ‘read.’ So I read to him all of what he had read but he did not believe me. He said ‘you have memorised all that before I came?’ So I said: ‘Narrate something else to me.’ So he narrated another forty narrations to me from the rare narrations he knew. Then he said to me ‘read.’ So I read from the start to the finish and never made a mistake in a single letter. So he said: ‘I have never seen the likes of you.”

Imām Bukhārī said to Tirmidhī: ‘You have not benefitted from me more than I have benefitted from you.’

Tirmidhī himself said that he showed his collection of ḥadīth to the scholars of Hijāz; ‘Irāq and Khurasān and they were all pleased with it. Whoever has this book in his house is as if he has the Prophet in his house talking to him.

Abū Ismā’īl Shaikh al-İslām said: ‘The ḥadīth collection of Tirmidhī is more beneficial than Bukhārī and Muslim, because the benefits of those books are only fully appreciated by those well-grounded in knowledge. As for Tirmidhī then everyone is able to benefit from it.’
Imām Tirmidhī became famous for his works which reflect his great and extensive knowledge and benefit. Among them are:

- **Al-Jāmi'**, better known as *al-Sunan al-Tirmidhi*
- **Al-Shama'il al-Muhammadiyyah**
- **Al-'Ilal al-Sagīr**—It is an appendix at the end of *Jāmi'* (collection of ḥadiths) and it is the book that follows it. It is a very beneficial book in which it embodies principals in the science of ḥadith and other issues which can be referred to by the one reading his book *Al-Jāmi'* as well as other general principals in the science of ḥadith. This book has been printed along with an explanation by Ḥāfiz Ibn Rajab Al-Hanbali.
- **Al-'Ilal al-Kabīr**—This is different from the previous book. He mentions narrations with the chain and then speaks about their hidden defects and this is the book referred by the majority of scholars.
- **Asmā' al-Sahābab**—The Names of the Companions of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ). It begins with the names of the ten companions promised paradise, then it lists all the other companions in alphabetical order by mentioning their names and then their titles.
- **Al-Tārikh** (The History)—This book has not yet seen the light of day. It has been mentioned as part of his works.
- **Ruba'iyyat al-Hadith**—This book has been mentioned by the author of the book: Ḥadiyat al-ʿArifin as part of the works of Tirmidhī.
- **Al-Zuhd**—Ḥāfiz Ibn Ḥajr mentioned it in *al-Tahdhib* and said: It has not yet been found.
- **Al-Asma' wa'l-Kunā (Names and Titles)**—Ḥāfiz Ibn Ḥajr also mentioned it in *al-Tahdhib*
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

- *Kitāb Fi Aṭhār Al-Munqūṣah*—Tirmidhi mentioned it himself at the end of his hadith collection (*Jāmi‘*) at the very start of the appendix.

His Death

He was an example of piety and devotion, to the point he lost his sight at the end of his life and remained blind for many years. Many have mentioned that he died on Monday the 13th of Rajab 279 AH. He died in the village of Boogh, while others say he died in Tirmidh. There is no contradiction in this as Boogh is in Tirmidh. So whoever said Boogh is being more precise and whoever said Tirmidh is simply being general intending the same place, and this is something known and used a lot.

May Allah have mercy upon Imām Tirmidhī for indeed he has left behind many beneficial works. May Allah reward him greatly along with the Imāms of the Muslims who preserved the knowledge and sciences of the religion and conveyed it as they heard it for those that would come after them.
CHAPTER ONE

باب ما جاء في خلق رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Physical Appearance (khalq) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

1. Abu Raja’ Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘id informed us; from Mālik Ibn Anas; from Rabī‘ah Ibn Abū ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān that he heard Anas Ibn Mālik (radiy Allāhu ‘anhu) saying:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was neither [excessively] tall, nor short. In complexion, he was neither pale white, nor very dark; neither was his hair tightly curled nor completely
straight [but slightly wavy]. When he reached the age of forty, Allāh the Exalted granted him Prophethood. He stayed for ten years in Makkah and in Madīnah for ten years. Allāh took his soul upon the completion of sixty years, at that time there were no more than twenty white hairs on his head and beard.”

2. Humayd Ibn Mas‘adah al-Basrī narrated to us; ‘Abdu‘l-Wahhāb al-Thaqafi narrated to us; from Humayd that Anas Ibn Mālik (radīy Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was of a medium stature, he was neither [excessively] tall nor short, with handsome physique (hasan al-jism). His hair was neither tightly curled nor completely straight [but slightly wavy]. He had a red-coloured complexion (asmar al-lawn). When he walked, he would incline forward.”

3. ٢ – حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بنُ بَشَّارٍ تَمْرَمُّي الْمَعْلُوْمُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَابِ الْقَطْقِيَّ عَنْ حَمِيدٍ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقٍ قَالَ سَمَعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ‏ ‏عَلَيْهِ الصَّلاةُ وَبَلَاغَةً بِنَبَأِ عَزْيِزَ ‏ ‏بُوْقِكَوْلَ: «كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ زَجَالًا مُّرُبوِّعًا. بَعْدَ مَا تَبَيَّنَ السَّمَكِيِّينَ، عَظِيمُ الجَمَهُرِ إِلَى مُسَحَّحةَ أَذْنِيَّ بَلَغَ، مَعَ حِلَّةٍ حَرْصَاءٍ، مَا رَأَيْتُ سَبْعَةً فَطْ أَحْسَنَ مِنْهَا».

1 Bukhari, #5899, Muslim, #2347 and Tirmidhi, #362.
2 Bukhari, #3547, Muslim, #2330, Nasā’ī in al-Kubra, #9311 and Tirmidhi, #1754 and he said: It is hasan sahih gharib.
3. Muhammad Ibn Bashshar—al-'Abdi—narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn Ja'far narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; from Abu Ishaq that he heard Bara'a Ibn 'Azib (radyAllahu 'anhu) saying:

"The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) was a man of medium stature, broad shouldered, with luxuriant hair (jummah) reaching the lobes of his ears, wearing a red garment (hullah). Never have I seen anything more beautiful (ahsan) than him."3

4. Mahmud Ibn Ghaylan narrated to us; Wakif narrated to us; Sufyan al-Thawri narrated to us; from Abu Ishaq; on the authority of Bara'a Ibn 'Azib (radyAllahu 'anhu) that he said:

"Never have I seen anyone with a lock of hair flowing below the ears (limmah) and wearing red garments (hullah hamra) more handsome (ahsan) than the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ). He had hair touching his shoulders and he was broad-shouldered. He was neither [excessively] short nor tall."4

1 Bukhari, #3551, Muslim, #2337, Abû Dâwûd, #4072, Tirmidhi, #2811 and Nasâ'i, #5232.
2 Bukhari, #3549, Muslim, #2337 and Tirmidhi, #1724.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allāh bless him and give him peace)

5. Muḥammad Ibn Iṣmāʿīl narrated to us; Abū Nuʿaym narrated to us; Masʿūdī narrated to us; from ‘Uthmān Ibn Muslim Ibn Hurmuz; from Nāfiʾ Ibn Jubayr Ibn Muḥīm; on the authority of ‘Alī Ibn Abū Ṭālib (rādiy-Allāhu ‘anhu) that he said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) was neither [excessively] tall nor short. [He had] sturdy hands and feet. He had [proportionally] large head and limbs, and a long thin line of hair stretching from his chest to his navel. When he walked, he leant forward as if descending a slope. I have not seen anyone, before him nor after him, one who was comparable (mithl) to him.”

6. Sufyān Ibn Wākī narrated to us; my father narrated to us; from Masʿūdī the likes of this with this isnād.

---

5 This quality is praiseworthy in a man as it denotes strength and courage but is not praiseworthy for a woman.

6 Tirmidhī, #3637, Ibn Hibbān, #6311, Hākim, 2/605-606 and Tirmidhī said this hadith is hasan saḥīḥ.
THE SUBLIME BEAUTY OF THE PROPHET

The sublime beauty of the Prophet, may Allah's peace and blessings be upon him, is not only evident in his personal conduct and actions, but also in his teachings and guidance. As narrated by Abu Ubayda, may Allah's peace and blessings be upon him, a hadith states that when the Prophet was asked about the beauty of the Prophet, he replied, "The beauty of the Prophet is his knowledge (ilm), and his knowledge is his wisdom (hikmat)."

Abu Ubayda, may Allah's peace and blessings be upon him, related that he was asked about the beauty of the Prophet, may Allah's peace and blessings be upon him, and he replied, "The beauty of the Prophet is his knowledge (ilm), and his knowledge is his wisdom (hikmat)."

Abu Ubayda, may Allah's peace and blessings be upon him, then elaborated on the beauty of the Prophet, may Allah's peace and blessings be upon him, by saying, "The beauty of the Prophet is his knowledge (ilm), and his knowledge is his wisdom (hikmat)."

He continued, "The beauty of the Prophet is his knowledge (ilm), and his knowledge is his wisdom (hikmat)."

Abu Ubayda, may Allah's peace and blessings be upon him, then stated, "The beauty of the Prophet is his knowledge (ilm), and his knowledge is his wisdom (hikmat)."

He concluded, "The beauty of the Prophet is his knowledge (ilm), and his knowledge is his wisdom (hikmat)."
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allāh bless him & give him peace)

7. Ahmad Ibn ‘Abdah al-Dabbl al-Basrî narrated to us, as did ‘Alî Ibn Hujr and Abū Jâ’far Muḥammad Ibn al-Husayn—Ibn Abī Ḥalimah—with different wordings but the same meaning; ‘Īsâ Ibn Yûnus narrated to us; from ‘Umar Ibn ‘Abdullāh the servant of Ghufrah; Ibrâhîm Ibn Muḥammad—one of the sons of ‘Alî Ibn Abū Ṭālîb (radiy Allāhu ‘anhu)—narrated to me that when ‘Alî (radiy Allāhu ‘anhu) described the Messenger of Allāh ( سبحانه و تعالى) he would say:

“The Messenger of Allāh ( سبحانه و تعالى) was neither extremely tall nor extremely short, but of a medium stature among people. His hair was neither tightly curled nor completely straight, but had a slight wave in it. He was not overweight, nor was his face so fleshy as to be completely round; rather it was only slightly round. He was fair skinned, having a reddish tinge. He had jet black eyes [pupils] with long eyelashes. He had big bone-joints and broad shoulders. Most of his body was hairless, though he had a long thin strip of hair extending from his chest to his navel. He had sturdy built hands and feet. When he walked, he moved briskly as if descending a slope. When he addressed a person he turned his entire body towards that person. The Seal of Prophethood (khâtam al-nubūṣ) was situated between his shoulders. He was the Seal of the Prophets”

Meaning he did not have a fully round face nor a fully elongated face, but in between the two

He did not only turn his face towards the person he addressed, as this is considered impolite, and sometimes, it even denotes pride.
He was the most generous; he was the most truthful of people in speech, the best of them in temperament, and the most sociable amongst them. If someone saw him unexpectedly, he was awestruck by him, and if someone came to know him, he loved him. Those who described him would say, ‘I have never seen anyone, before him nor after him, one who was comparable (mithl) to him.”

Tirmidhi, #3637. This hadith has a weak chain although some of the wording has been established in other authentic narrations.
8. Sufyān Ibn Wāki' narrated to us; Jumay' Ibn Umayr Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān al-'Ijli narrated to us: I was informed by a man from the Banu Tamīm, one of the children of Abū Ḥāla, the husband Khadijah, called Abū 'Abdullāh; from Abū Ḥāla; al-Hasan Ibn 'Ali (radiyAllahu 'anhum) who said: 'I inquired from my maternal uncle Hind Ibn Abī Ḥāla (radiyAllahu 'anha) about the noble features of the Messenger of Allah (ṣallīAllahu 'alayhi wa sallam). He had often described the noble features of the Messenger of Allah (ṣallīAllahu 'alayhi wa sallam) in detail. I felt that I should hear from him personally, some of the noble appearance (bihyāh) of the Messenger of Allah (ṣallīAllahu 'alayhi wa sallam), so that I could make his description a proof and testimony for myself and also memorise them, and, if possible, try to emulate and adopt them, so he said:

"The Messenger of Allah (ṣallīAllahu 'alayhi wa sallam) was majestic and esteemed. His face would shine with the radiance of the moon on the moonlit night. He was slightly taller than a man of medium height, yet shorter than someone extremely tall. His head was grand [and impressive], with loosely curled hair. If his hair became parted naturally in the middle he left it so, otherwise he did not habitually make an effort to part his hair in the middle. If hair could be parted easily, he would part it, otherwise his hair would not exceed his earlobes, and he would let it grow plentiful and long (wafrah). He had a radiantly fair complexion and a wide forehead. His eyebrows were long and perfectly arched without being connected, with a vein between them
that used to throb when he became angry. His nose was prominent with a fine tip, slightly curved from the centre and shone so that any casual observer would think that he had an elevated bridge (shamm). He was thickly bearded, endowed with smooth cheeks, a [moderately] wide mouth, a gap between his [two upper front] teeth, and a long thin strip of hair extending from his chest to his navel. His neck was beautiful and thin, as if his neck were the neck of a statue shaped in pure silver. He was well proportioned in physique. His stomach and chest were perfectly aligned. He was wide-chested, broad-shouldered, endowed with large joints (denoting strength) and very shiny bare skin. He had a fine strand of hair like a thread running between the upper part of his chest and naval. His [lower] chest and stomach were hairless, while he had a lot of hair on his forearms, shoulders and upper part of his chest. His forearms were long and his palms were wide, sturdily built palms and feet, moderately-long fingers and toes. The soles of his feet were slender, and his feet were so smooth that water would bounce off them. When he walked, he lifted his legs with vigor, leaned slightly forward and placed his feet softly on the ground. He walked at a brisk pace, taking long strides. When he walked it seemed as if he was descending to a lower place. When he looked around, he turned completely. He would lower his gaze, and his gaze at the floor would be longer than his gaze at the sky. He would mostly gaze from the corner of his eyes. He would urge his Companions to proceed ahead of him, and he would rush to offer the greeting of peace to whomsoever he met.”

Tabarānī in al-Kabīr, 22/155-159. This hadith has a weak chain although some of the wording has been established in other authentic narrations.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

9. Abu Musa Muhammad Ibn al-Muthanna narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn Ja'far narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; from Simak Ibn Harb; who said that he heard Jabir Ibn Samurah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) saying:

‘The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) had a wide mouth, reddishness in the whites of his eyes, and lean heels.’

Shu'bah said: ‘I asked Simak: ‘What is the meaning of dali‘ al-fam?’ To which he replied: ‘A large mouth.’ I asked: ‘What is the meaning of ashkal al-'ayn?’ To which he replied: ‘Wide eyes.’ I asked: ‘What is the meaning of manhus al-'aqib?’ To which he replied: ‘Of little flesh on the heels.’

10. Hannad Ibn al-Sarrī narrated to us; 'Abthar Ibn al-Qasim narrated to us; from Ash'ath—Ibn Sawwār—; from Abū Ishāq; from

Muslim, #2339 and Tirmidhi, #3646-3647
Jābir Ibn Samurah (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) who said:

“I [once] saw the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) on a clear, moonlit night wearing red clothing (hullah). I paused and gazed at him and then the moon and found that, in my estimation, he was more beautiful (ahsan) than the moon.”

11. Sufyān Ibn Wākī narrated to us; Ḥumayd Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Raḥmān al-Ruwwāsī narrated to us; from Zuhayr; from Abū Ishāq who said; a man asked Barā’ Ibn ‘Āzib (radiyAllahu ‘anhu):

“Was the face of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) [shining] like a sword?” He replied: ‘No, it was rather like the moon.”

12. Abū Dāwūd al-Maṣāḥifī—Sulaymān Ibn Salm—narrated to us; Naṣr Ibn Shumayl narrated to us; from Ṣāliḥ Ibn Abū’l-Akhdar;

12. Tirmidhī, #2811, in the chain is Ashath Ibn Sawwar who is weak, although the similitude of the Prophet’s (ﷺ) face with the moon and that he was more beautiful than the moon has other supporting narrations which will be mentioned later in this book.
13. Tirmidhī, #3636, the chain has Sufyān Ibn Wākī who is weak, however Bukhārī has narrated this same hadith with a different chain, #3549.
from Ibn Shihāb; from Abū Salamah; from Abū Hurayrah (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) that he said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was fair-complexioned, as if his body was fashioned and moulded from silver, with loosely curled hair.”

13. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘īd narrated to us; Al-Layth Ibn Sa‘d informed me; from Abūl-Zubayr; from Jābir Ibn ‘Abdullāh (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said:

“The Prophets were presented to me, and there was Mūsā ('alayhis-salām), a specimen of men of distinction, and his build and height were medium as if he was from the tribe of Shanu‘ah. I also saw ‘Īsā Ibn Maryam ('alayhis-salām), and the nearest I have seen in resembled to him is ‘Urwah Ibn Mas‘ūd. I also saw Ibrāhīm ('alayhis-salām), and the nearest I have seen in resembled to him is your Companion (namely, himself). I also saw Jibr’āl ('alayhis-salām) and nearest I have seen in resemblance to him is Diyyah [al-Kalbi].”

14. This chain has Sālih Ibn Al-Adhar about whom Ibn Hajr said: He is weak but can be used with supporting evidence. Taqrib al-Tahdib, 2/271.

15. Muslim, #167, Tirmidhi, #3649 and Ahmad, 3/334.
14. Sufyân Ibn Wâki‘ narrated to us, as did Muhammad Ibn Bashshâr (the meaning is one and the same); Yazid Ibn Hârûn informed us that Sa‘îd al-Jurayrî said: ‘I heard Abû Tufayl (radiy Allâhu ‘anhu) say:

‘There is no one left on the face of the Earth, besides me who has seen the Prophet (ﷺ).’ I said: ‘Describe him for me!’ He said: ‘He had a fair-complexion, which was slightly reddish, of medium sized.’

15. ‘Abdullâh Ibn ‘Abdu’l-rahmân narrated to us; Ibrâhîm Ibn Mundhir al-Hizâmî narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-‘Azîz Ibn Abî Thâbit al-Zuhri narrated to us; Ismâ‘îl Ibn Ibrahim, the nephew of Mûsâ Ibn ‘Uqbah narrated to me; from Mûsâ Ibn ‘Uqbah; from Kurayb that Ibn ‘Abbâs (radiy Allâhu ‘anhu ‘anbuna) said:

“The Messenger of Allâh’s two upper front teeth had a gap

\[16\] Muslim, #2340 and Abû Dawûd, #4863.
between them. When he spoke, it was like light emerging from his two front teeth.”

---

1 Tabarānī in al-Kabīr, 12181 and in al-Awsat, #771. Chain has a narrator whose narrations are rejected.
CHAPTER TWO

بَابُ مَا جَآءَ فِي خَاتَمِ النُّبِيَّةِ

What has been narrated concerning the Seal of Prophethood (Khātam al-Nubunwā)

16. Abu Raja' Qutaybah Ibn Sa'id narrated to us; Hātim Ibn Ismā'il narrated to us; from al-Ja'īd Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān that he heard al-Sā'īb Ibn Yazīd (radiy-Allāhu 'anhu) saying:

"My (maternal) aunt took me to the Prophet (ﷺ), and she said: 'O Messenger of Allāh, this nephew of mine is in pain.' So he (ﷺ) wiped his hand over my head and prayed for me to be blessed, and he performed ablution (wudu). I drank from his ablution and I stood behind his back, thereupon I saw the Seal of Prophethood (Khātam al-Nubunwā) between his shoulders, it was like a button"
on a curtain canopy.”

17. Sa‘īd Ibn Ya‘qūb al-Ṭāliqānī narrated to us; Ayyūb Ibn Jābir narrated to us; from Simāk Ibn Ḥarb that Jābir Ibn Samurah (radiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

“I saw the Seal (khātām) between the shoulders of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) as a protruding red piece of red flesh similar to the size of a pigeon’s egg.”

18. Abū Muṣ‘ab al-Madyanī narrated to us; Yūsuf Ibn al-Majishūn narrated to us; from his father; from ‘Āsim Ibn ‘Umar Ibn Qatādah that his grandmother Rumaythah (radiyAllāhu ‘anha) said:

“I heard from Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) and at that time I was so near him, that if I wished to, I could have kissed the Seal between his shoulders - saying after the death of Sa‘d Ibn Mu‘adh, ‘The Throne of the All-Merciful shook on account of his death.’”

---

18. Bukhārī, #190, and Muslim, #2345 and Tirmidhi, #3643.
19. Muslim, #2344 and Tirmidhi, #3644.
20. Bukhārī, #3803, Muslim, #2466, Tirmidhi, #3848, Ibn Mājah, #158 and Ahmad in his Musnad, #26793.
19. Ahmad Ibn 'Abdah al-Dabbl as well as 'Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; 'Isa Ibn Yunus narrated to us; from 'Umar Ibn 'Abdullah, the freed slave of Ghufrah, said: Ibrāhīm Ibn Muhammad, one of the sons of 'Ali Ibn Abī Ṭālib (radiyAllahu 'anhu) narrated to me:

“Whenever 'Ali (radiyAllahu 'anhu) used to describe the noble attributes of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ), he used to mention the full tradition. He also used to say that the Seal of Prophethood was between his shoulders, and he is the Seal of the [all] Prophets.”

20. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Abū 'Āsim narrated to us; Azrah Ibn Thābit narrated to us; 'Albā' Ibn Aḥmar al-Yashkūrī narrated to me; Abū Zayd 'Amr Ibn Akhtab al-Anṣārī (radiyAllahu 'anhu...
'anbu) said: ‘The Messenger of Allâh (peace be upon him) said to me:

“Abû Zayd, come close to me and wipe my back.” I began wiping his back and my fingers touched the Seal [of Prophethood]. I said: ‘What is the Seal?’ He said: ‘It was a tuft of a few hairs.’”

21. Abû ‘Ammar al-Husayn Ibn Hûrayth al-Khazâ’î narrated to us; ‘Ali Ibn Hûsayn Ibn Wâqîd narrated to us; My father narrated to me; ‘Abdullah Ibn Buraydah narrated to me; I heard Abû Buraydah (radiyAllâhu ’anhu) say:

‘When the Messenger of Allâh (peace be upon him) came to Medînah,

22 Ahmad in his Musnad, #20732.
Salmān al-Fārisī brought a tray which had fresh dates on it, and presented it before the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ). He said: “What is this, O Salmān?” He replied: ‘A charitable gift (sadaqah) for you and your Companions.’

The Prophet (ﷺ) said: “Take it away, for we do not eat charity” He therefore took it away. Then he came next day with the like of it, and presented it before the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ).’ He said: “What is this, O Salmān?” He replied: ‘A present (hadiya) for you.’

The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) told his Companions, “Extend [your hands to eat].” Then he saw the Seal [of Prophethood] on the back of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), whereupon he came to believe in him [to be a Prophet]. He was a slave of the Jews; however, the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) purchased his freedom at such-and-such amount of silver coins (dirham), with the condition that he [the Prophet] would plant date palms for them on which Salmān would work until they bore fruit.

Then the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) planted [all] of the date palms, apart from one date that ‘Umar planted. Then [all] the date palms bore their annual fruit, except one date palm that did not bear fruit. The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: “What is the matter with this date palm?” Whereupon ‘Umar (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said: ‘O Messenger of Allāh, I planted it!’ The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) then uprooted it and replanted it. Thereafter, it too bore it’s annual fruit.”

---

21 This chain of narration is weak although Ahmad has narrated it with another chain in his Muslim, #22997 and was authenticated by Al-Busayri.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

22. Muhammad Ibn Bashshar narrated to us; Bishr Ibn al-Wadadh narrated to us; Abû 'Aqil al-Dawraqî narrated to us that Abû Nadrah al-'Awaqî said:

"I asked Abû Sa'id Khudri (radiyAllahu 'anhu) about the Seal of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)—meaning the Seal of Prophethood (khatam al-nubûnva)—he said: "It was a protruding piece of flesh that was on his [upper] back."

23. Abû'l-Ash'ab Ahmad Ibn al-Miqdâm al-'Ijlî al-Basri narrated to us; Hammâd Ibn Zayd informed us; from 'Ašîm al-Ahwal that Abûl-Abbâl Ibn Sarjis (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

"I came to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ), while he was among a group of his Companions and so I circled like
this from behind him. He understood what I wanted, and so threw his robe off behind his back. I saw the place of the Seal on his shoulders similar to a clenched fist surrounded by moles which appeared to be like warts. I came around to face him and said: 'May Allah forgive you, O Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)' He (ﷺ) said: "And you too."

When the people asked: 'Did the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) ask forgiveness for you.' He said: 'Yes, and also for you!' Then he recited the following verse:

"And ask forgiveness for your sin²⁴, and for the believing men and the believing women." [Muḥammad (47): 19]²⁵

²⁴ This is in no way to suggest that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) is sinful and therefore requires asking for forgiveness for his sins. This is only to raise and elevate him in his ranks of perfection and is similar to the many traditions that mention his habit of asking for forgiveness on a daily basis such as some traditions that mention 70 or 100 times a day.

Similarly it also shows the humility of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) in doing so and in addition, it is a great blessing from Allah for the believing men and the believing women to have the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) asking forgiveness for them. And Allah knows best.

²⁵ Muslim, #2346.
CHAPTER THREE

باب ما جاء في شعر رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Hair (sha'ar) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

24. حدَّثنا علي بن حجر قال: أخبرنا إسحاق بن إبراهيم عن محمد عن

أنس بن مالك. قال: "كان شعر رسول الله ﷺ إلى نصف أذنيه".

24. 'Ali Ibn Ḥujr narrated to us; Isma'il Ibn Ibrahīm informed to us; from Ḥumayd that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiy Allāhu 'anhu) said:

"The hair (sha'ar) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) reached down to the middle of his ears."26

26 Muslim, #2338.
25. Hannād Ibn al-Sari narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn al-Zinād informed us; from Hishām Ibn Urwah; from his father that ‘A’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) and I used to perform the major ritual ablution from a single vessel; and he had hair above his shoulder level (jummah) and below the earlobes (wafrah).”

26. Ahmad Ibn Mani‘ narrated to us; Abū Qaṭan narrated to us; Shu‘bah narrated to us; from Abū Ishaq that Bara‘a Ibn ‘Azib (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was of medium height, broad-shouldered, and his hair would fall to his earlobes.”

27. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Wahab Ibn Jarir Ibn Hazim narrated to us; my father narrated to me; from Qatādah who

---

26 It means that his (ﷺ) hair was neither very long nor short, but of a medium length.
28 Abū Dāwūd, #4187, Tirmidhi, #1755 and said it was hasan sahih.
29 Bukhāri, #3549, Muslim, #2337, Abū Dāwūd, #4184 and Tirmidhi, #1724.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

said: I said to Anas (radiy-Allāhu ‘anhu):

‘How was the hair of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)?’ He replied: ‘It was neither tightly curled nor completely straight [but slightly wavy]. His hair reached down to his ear-lobes.’

28. Muhammad Ibn Yahyā Ibn Abi ‘Umar al-Makkī narrated to us; Sufyān Ibn ‘Uyaynah narrated to us; from Ibn Abī Najih; from Mujahīd that Umm Hānī bint ‘Āli Ibn Abī Ṭālib (radiy-Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) arrived in Makkah [on the Day of the Conquest] and he had four braids [of hair].”

29. Suwayd Ibn Naṣr narrated to us; ‘Abdullāh Ibn al-Mubārak narrated to us; from Ma‘mar; from Thābit al-Banānī that Anas (radiy-Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The hair of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) reached the...

---

28. Bukhārī, #5905 and Muslim, #2338.
29. Abū Dāwūd, #4191, Tirmidhī, #1781 and Ibn Mājah, #3631. Imām Tirmidhī declared this hadith as hasan, as well as other scholars such as Ibn al-Qayyīm in Zad al-Ma‘ād, 1/177.
middle of his ears.”

30. Suwayd Ibn Nasr narrated to us; 'Abdullah Ibn al-Mubarak narrated to us; from Yūnus Ibn Yazīd; from al-Zuhrī; 'Ubaydullāh Ibn 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Utbah narrated to us that Ibn 'Abbās (radiyAllahu 'anhumā) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to let his hair hang in front, whereas the polytheists used to part the hair of their head. The People of the Scripture [on the other hand] would let their hair hang in front. He used to favour emulating the People of the Scripture in those matters for which he received no command, but then the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) began to part the hair of his head.”

31. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; from Ibrāhīm Ibn Nāfī; from Ibn Abī Najīh;

12 Muslim, #2338, Abū Dāwūd, #4186 and others.
13 Bukhārī, #3588, Muslim, #2336, Abū Dāwūd, #4188 and others.
from Mujāhid that Umm Hāni (rādiy Allāhu 'anha) said:

“I saw the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) with four braids [of hair].”\(^{34}\)

\(^{34}\) Bukhārī, #3588 and Muslim, #2336.
CHAPTER FOUR

What has been narrated concerning the Combing (tarajjul) of the Hair of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

32. حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مُوسَى الْأَنْصَارِيُّ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنُ بْنُ عَبْسِيَّ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنْسٍ، عَنْ هِضَامٍ بْنِ عُزَّوَةٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَابِدَةَ، قَالَتِ: "كَتَبْ أَرْجَحُ رَأْسَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم وأنا خائِضَةً.

32. Ishāq Ibn Musā al-Anṣāri narrated to us; Ma'an Ibn 'Isa narrated to us; Mālik Ibn Anas narrated to us; from Hishām Ibn 'Urwah that 'Ā'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) said:

‘I used to comb the hair of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ),
while I was in the state of menstruation.’

33. حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ عَبْسِيَّ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيْعَ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزَّبِيْعُ بْنُ صَيْحَةَ، عَنْ ِبَرْسِدْ بْنِ أَبِي أَبَا، عَنِ النَّافِقِيَّ، عَنْ أَنْسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، قَالَ: "كَانَ بِ".

Bukhārī, #295 and Muslim, #297.
33. Yūsuf Ibn ‘Isā narrated to us; Wāki’ narrated to us; Al-Rabī’ Ibn Sābih narrated to us; from Yāzīd Ibn Abān al-Raqāshī that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (SallAllahu ‘alayhi wa sallam) used to frequently apply oil to his head and comb his beard. He would often wear a head cloth (quina’), so much so that his clothing would resemble that of an oil seller.”16

34. Hannād Ibn al-Sa’rī narrated to us; Abū’l-Abwāṣ narrated to us; from Al-Ash’ath Ibn Abī al-Sha’thā; from his father; from Māsruq that ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (SallAllahu ‘alayhi wa sallam) used to love beginning with the right [side] while combing [his hair and beard]; while performing [ritual] ablution and when putting on his shoes.”17
35. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Yahyā Ibn Sa‘īd narrated to us; from Hishām Ibn Ḥassān; from al-Ḥasan that ‘Abdullāh Mughaffal (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) forbade combing [the hair] unless it is done occasionally.”

36. Al-Ḥasan Ibn ‘Arafah narrated to us; ‘Abdu‘l-Salām Ibn Ḥarb narrated to us; from Yazīd Ibn Abī Khālid; from Abū‘l-A‘lā al-Awdī; from Humayd Ibn ‘Abdu‘l-Raḥmān; from a man among the Companions of the Prophet (ṣa):

“The Prophet (ṣa) use to comb his hair occasionally.”

---

Tirmidhī, #1756.

In the chain is Yazīd Ibn Abī Khālid who is truthful but makes a lot of mistakes. The hadīth is authentic due to supporting evidence.
CHAPTER FIVE

What has been narrated concerning the Greyness (shayb) of Hair of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ

37. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Abū Dawūd informed us; Hammām informed us; from Qatadah who said: ‘I said to Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu 'anhu):

‘Did the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) dye his hair?’ He replied: ‘He did not reach such a stage where he would use a dye; however he did have greyness (shayb) on his temples, but Abū Bakr dyed his hair with [a combination of] henna and reddish dye (katam).’

41 Bukhārī, #3550 with a slightly different wording; similarly, it is also Muslim, #2341 with the addition of the name of 'Umar (radiyAllahu 'anhu).
38. Iṣḥāq Ibn Manṣūr and Yahyā Ibn Mūsā narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Razzāq narrated to us; from Ma'mar Ibn Thābit that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

“I did not count more than fourteen white hairs on the head and beard of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ).”

39. Muḥammad Ibn al-Muthannā narrated to us; Abū Dawūd informed us; Shu'bah narrated to us; from Simāk Ibn Ḥarb who said: ‘I heard Jābir Ibn Samurah, when asked about the greyness of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), so he said:

“When he would apply oil to his head, no greyness was visible, but when he did not apply oil [to his head] some were visible.”

41 Ahmad in his Musnad, #12690.
42 Muslim, #2344.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

40. Muḥammad Ibn ‘Umar Ibn al-Walīd al-Kindi al-Kūfī narrated to us; Yahyā Ibn Adam narrated to us; from Sharīq; from ‘Ubaydullāh Ibn ‘Umar; from Nāfi’ that ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Umar (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhumā) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) had merely twenty white hair.”

41. Abū Kurayb Muḥammad Ibn al-‘Alā’ narrated to us; Muʿāwiya Ibn Hishām narrated to us; from Shaybān; from Abū Ishaq; from ‘Ikrimah that Ibn ‘Abbas (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘Abū Bakr (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) once said: ‘O Messenger of Allāh, you have greyed!’ He (ﷺ) said: “I have been made grey-haired by [the following chapters of the Qur’ān] Hūd, al-Wāqi‘ah, al-Mursalat, Ammayastasa’alun and ‘Irshad al-shams kūwirat.”

42. 42. Abū Bakr (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) once said: ‘O Messenger of Allāh, you have greyed!’ He (ﷺ) said: “I have been made grey-haired by [the following chapters of the Qur’ān] Hūd, al-Wāqi‘ah, al-Mursalat, Ammayastasa’alun and ‘Irshad al-shams kūwirat.”

43 Ahmād and his Musnad, 2/90 and Ibn Mājah, #3630. One of the narrators in this chain has speech about his memorisation; however the hadith is supported by the previous traditions from Bukhārī and Muslim.

44 Tirmidhī, #3297 and Hākim, 2/343-476
42. Sufyān Ibn Waki' narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; from 'Alī Ibn Ṣāliḥ; from Abū Ishāq that Abū Juhayfah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said: 'They said:

‘O Messenger of Allāh, we see that you have turned grey!’

He (ﷺ) said: “[The chapters of] Hud and its sisters have turned my hair grey.”

43. 'All Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Shu'ayb Ibn Safwān narrated to us; from 'Abdu'l-Malik Ibn 'Umayr; from Iyād Ibn Laqlī al-'Ijīl that Abū Rimthah al-Taymī (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said: ‘I came to the Prophet (ﷺ) with a son of mine, who said: ‘When they showed him to me, I said when I saw him:

“This is the Prophet of Allāh!’ He was wearing two pieces of green garments, and he had [a few] hairs that turned grey from the top, and its greyness [was dyed] red.”

45 Tirmidhī, #3297 and declared weak by some scholars.

46 In this chain is Shu'ayb Ibn Safwān who is acceptable according to Ibn Hājr in Al-Taqrib. However acceptable narrators (maqbul) are only used as evidence when they have other supporting evidence. In this case there is not any, in fact there are narrations opposing this
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

44. Ahmad Ibn Manî’ narrated to us; Surayj Ibn al-Nu’mân narrated to us; Hammad Ibn Salamah narrated to us; from Simak Ibn Harb who said: ‘Jabir Ibn Samurah (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) was asked:

‘Was there greyness on the head of the Messenger of Allah (ṣ)?’ He replied: ‘There was no greyness, except a few hairs in the parting of his head, and when he applied oil to it, the oil would conceal [them].’

== one which do not contain the wording, “he had [a few] hairs that turned grey from the top.” However, the first part of the hadith, “He was wearing two pieces of green garments”, have other supporting evidence, Abu Dawûd, #4065, Tirmidhi, #2812 and Nasâ‘î, #5319.

+ Muslim, #2344, Ahmad in his Musnad, 5/86-88 and Nasâ‘î, #5114
What has been narrated concerning the Dye (*khidāb*) used by the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

---

45. Ahmad Ibn Mani' narrated to us; Hushaym narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Malik Ibn 'Umayr narrated to us; from Iyād Ibn Laqīṭ who said: Abū Rimthah (*radiy Allāhu 'anhu*) informed me:

'I came to the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) with a son of mine. He asked: "Is this your son?" I replied: 'Yes, be a witness to it.' He said: 'You are not held accountable for his sins, nor is he held accountable for your sins.'

Abū Rimthah then remarked: 'I noticed that the greyness [of his hair] had been [dyed] red.'
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

Abū 'Isā said: 'This tradition is very good and explanatory report on the subject of using a dye, because of the authentic reports that he (الله) never greyed. Abū Rimthah name is Rifā'a Ibn Yathribī al-Taimī.
47. Ibrāhīm Ibn Hārūn narrated to us; Al-Nādr Ibn Zurārah informed us; from Ābū Jīnāb; from Iyād Ibn Laqīṭh that al-Jahdāmah, the wife of Bīshr Ibn al-Khāsāsiyyah (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘I saw the Messenger of Allāh (s) coming out of his house with water dripping from his head, after taking a bath, and on his head there was trace of henna [or he said: ‘saffron’].’

48. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān narrated to us; ‘Amr Ibn ‘Āṣīm narrated to us; Hammād Ibn Salamah narrated to us; Ḥumayd narrated to us that Anas (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘I saw that the hair of the Messenger of Allāh (s) was dyed.’

50 Weak due to two narrators see Ibn Ḥajr in Al-Taqrib, 2/562.
51 In this hadith is ‘Amr Ibn ‘Āṣīm, about whom Ibn Ḥajr in Al-Taqrib, 2/423, said is acceptable. So his narrations are not supported due to the opposition of the narrations of Muhammed Ibn Sirīn, Thābit and Qatādah.
Hammad said: 'Abdullah Ibn Muhammad Ibn 'Uqayl said: 'I saw that the hair of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) was dyed in the presence of Anas Ibn Malik (r Edit:Allahu 'anhu)."
CHAPTER SEVEN

باب ما جاء في كحل رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Kohl (kuhl) Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

49. Muhammad Ibn Humayd al-Rāzī narrated to us; Abū Dāwūd al-Ṭayalīsī narrated to us; from ‘Abbād Ibn Maṣūr; from ‘Ikrimah; from Ibn ‘Abbās (radiyAllahu ‘anhuma) that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"Use antimony (itbmiid) on the eye; for it strengthens the vision and nurtures the hair [eyelashes]."

Ibn ‘Abbās (radiyAllahu ‘anhuma) also used to say:

\( \text{Iltmmd (isfahani antimony) is the best form among all types of kohl (kuhl) and it is a black rock that has reddishness.} \)
The Prophet (ﷺ) had a small kohl pot, from which he applied kohl to his eyelashes every night, three times in this eye, and three times in other eye.”

50. ‘Abdullah Ibn al-Sabbah al-Hashimil al-Basri narrated to us; Ubaydullah Ibn Musa narrated to us; Isra’il narrated to us; from ‘Abbad Ibn Mansur.

‘Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Yazid Ibn Harun narrated to us; from Ikrimah that Ibn ‘Abbas (ra) said:

“The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) used to apply ithmid before sleeping, three times in each eye.”

In a narration also from Ibn ‘Abbas (ra):

“The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) had a small kohl pot, from which he applied kohl before sleeping, three times in each eye.”

53 Tirmidhi, #1757 and Ibn Majah, #3499.

54 This narration is weak although applying kohl is established in other authentic narrations, Tirmidhi, #1757, Nasai’s, #5113 and Ibn Majah, #3497.
51. Ahmad Ibn Mani' narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn Yazid narrated to us; from Muhammad Ibn Ishâq; from Muhammad Ibn al-Munkadîr that Jâbir Ibn ‘Abdullâh (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allah (ṣa) said: "You should apply *ithmid* before going to sleep, for it strengthens the vision and nurtures the hair."

52. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'id narrated to us; Bishr Ibn al-Mufaðdal narrated to us; from 'Abdullah Ibn 'Uthmân Ibn Khuthaym; Sa'id Ibn Jubayr that Ibn 'Abbâs (radiyAllahu 'anhuma) said:

"The Messenger of Allah (ṣa) said: "The best type of kohl for you is [one made from] *ithmid*, for it strengthens the vision and nurtures the hair."
53. Ibrāhīm Ibn al-Mustamir al-Baṣrī narrated to us; Abū ‘Āṣim narrated to us; from ‘Uthmān Ibn ’Abdu’l-Mālik; from Sālim that Ibn ‘Umar (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhuma) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ṣallallāhu ‘alayhi wa sallam) said: “You should apply ʿūb-mid, for it strengthens the vision and nurtures the hair.”“⁵⁵
What has been narrated concerning the Clothing (libās) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

What has been narrated concerning the Clothing (libās) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

54. Muḥammad Ibn ʿUmays al-Rāzī narrated to us; Al-ʿCd Bn Mūsā, Abu Tumaylāh and Zayd Ibn ʿAbdāb narrated to us; from ʿAbduʿl-Muʿmin Ibn Khālid; from Abdullāh Ibn Buraydah that Umm Salamah (radiy Allāhu 'anba) said:

"The dearest of garments (thiyāb) to the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was the shirt (qamīṣ)."

55. Muḥammad Ibn ʿUmays al-Rāzī narrated to us; Al-ʿCd Bn Mūsā, Abu Tumaylāh and Zayd Ibn ʿAbdāb narrated to us; from ʿAbduʿl-Muʿmin Ibn Khālīd; from Abdullāh Ibn Buraydah that Umm Salamah (radiy Allāhu 'anba) said:

"The dearest of garments (thiyāb) to the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was the shirt (qamīṣ)."

58 Abū Dawūd, #4025, Tirmidhī, #1762 and Nasāʾī, #6968.
55. ‘Ali Ibn Ḥujr narrated to us; Al-Faḍl Ibn Mūsā narrated to us; from ‘Abdullāh Ibn Khālid; from ‘Abdullāh Ibn Buraydah that Umm Salamah (rādiyAllāhu 'anha) said:

“The dearest of garments (thiyyāb) to the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) was the shirt (qamīs).”

56. Ziyād Ibn Ayyūb al-Baghdādī narrated to us; Abū Tumaylah narrated to us; from ‘Abdu’l-Mu’min Ibn Khālid; from ‘Abdullāh Ibn Buraydah; from his mother that Umm Salamah (rādiyAllāhu ‘anha) said:

“The dearest of garments (thiyyāb) to the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) was the shirt (qamīs) he used to wear.”

He said: Ziyād Ibn Ayyūb said in his tradition; from ‘Abdullāh Ibn Buraydah; from his mother; from Umm Salamah (rādiyAllāhu ‘anha).

---

19 Abū Dāwūd, #4025, Tirmidhī, #1764 and Nasāʾī, #6968.
20 Abū Dāwūd, #4025, Tirmidhī, #1763 and Ibn Mājah, #3575.
Likewise, another tradition is by way of Abū Tumaylah, like the report of Ziyād Ibn Ayyūb and Abū Tumaylah which is more authentic.

57. 'Abdullāh Ibn Muḥammad Ibn al-Ḥajjāj narrated to us; Mu‘ādh Ibn Hishām narrated to us; my father narrated to me; from Budayl Ibn Maysarah al-‘Uqaylī; from Shahr Ibn Ḥawshab that Asmā’ bint Yazīd said:

‘The sleeve of the shirt of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) would reach up to the wrists.’

58. Abū 'Ammaar al-Husayn Ibn Harithah narrated to us; Abū Nu'aym narrated to us; Zuhayr narrated to us; from 'Urwah Ibn 'Abdullāh Ibn Qushayr; from Mu'āwiyyah Ibn Qurrah that his father said:

‘I came to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) with a small group from the tribe of Muzaynah to pledge allegiance to him, and [we found] his shirt to be unbuttoned or he

---

61 Abū Dāwūd, #1765, Tirmidhī, #1765, and Abū Dāwūd, this hadith is weak but is supported by other narrations.
said his shirt buttons were unfastened, and I inserted my hand in the collar of his shirt and I touched the Seal [of Prophethood].

59. 'Abd Ibn Humayd narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn al-Faḍl narrated to us; Hammād Ibn Salamah narrated to us; from Ḥābib Ibn al-Shahīd; from al-Ḥasan that Anas Ibn Malik (radiy Allāhu 'anhu) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) came out of his house leaning on Usāmah Ibn Zayd, wearing a garment of Yemeni sheet made of cotton (qītār), which he had thrown on loosely, he then led them in the prayer.’

60. Suwayd Ibn Naṣr narrated to us; 'Abdullāh Ibn al-Mubārak narrated to us; from Sa‘īd Ibn Iyād al-Jariārī; from Abū Naḍrah that Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (radiy Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

---

62 Abū Dāwūd, #4082 and Ibn Mājah, #3578.
63 Ahmad in his Musnad, #13763 and Ibn Hibbān, #349.
'When the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) used to wear a new garment (thawb), he would mention it by its name, [for example], turban (imāmah), or shirt (qamis), or cloak (ridā). He would then say: “O Allah, all praise and thanks to You for clothing me with this [garment]. I ask You for the good of it and the good of what it was made for, and I ask Your protection from the evil of it and the evil of what it was made for.”' 64

61. Hishām Ibn Yunus al-Kūfī narrated to us; Al-Qāsim Ibn Mālik al-Muzanī narrated to us; from Al-Jarīrī; from Abū Naḍrah; from Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (rādīy Allāhu ‘anhu) that the Prophet (ﷺ) mentioned this in a similar form.

62. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; ‘Mu‘ādh Ibn Hishām narrated to us; my father narrated to me; from Qatādah that Anas Ibn Mālik (rādīy Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The dearest of garments to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) was a Yemenite fabric with stripes (biharab) that he used to wear” 65

64 Abū Dāwūd, #4020, Tirmidhī, #1767 and Nasā‘ī, #309.
65 Bukhārī, #5713, Muslim, #2079, Abū Dāwūd, #4060 and Tirmidhī, #1787.
63. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Razzāq narrated to us; Sufyān al-Thawrī narrated to us; from ‘Awn Ibn Abī Juhayfah that his father said:

'I saw the Messenger of Allāh (ṣallī Allāhu ‘alayh wa sallam) wearing red clothing (hullāb), it is as if I am looking at the radiance of his shins.' Sufyān said: 'I think it is a Yemenite fabric with stripes (hibarā‘ī).''

64. ‘Alī Ibn Khashram narrated to us; ‘Isā Ibn Yūnus narrated to us; from Isrā‘īl; from Abū Ishaq that Barā‘a Ibn ‘Āzib (radiy Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

'I have never seen anyone more handsome in red clothing (hullāb) than the Messenger of Allāh (ṣallī Allāhu ‘alayh wa sallam), when the hair of his head reached his shoulders..'"

---

"Bukhari, #5859, Muslim, #503, Abū Dāwūd, #520 and Tirmidhī, #197.
'Bukhari, #3549, Muslim, #2337, Abū Dāwūd, #1483 and Tirmidhī, #1724.

75
65. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Raḥmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; ‘Ubaydullāh Ibn Iyād narrated to us; from his father that Abū Rimthāh (rādiyAllūhu ‘anhu) said:

'I saw the Prophet (ﷺ) wearing two green [coloured] garments (burdāh).’

66. ‘Abd Ibn Humayd narrated to us; ‘Affān Ibn Muslim Ibn Muslim narrated to us; ‘Abdullāh Ibn Ḥassān al-‘Anbārī narrated to us; from his grandmothers, Duḥaybah and ‘Ulaybah and Qaylah that Qayyīlah bint Makhrīmah (rādiyAllūhu ‘anhumā) said:

'I saw the Prophet (ﷺ) [in such a state that] he was wearing [two] unstitched worn-out garments dyed in saffron whose colour had faded away.'

This tradition is part of a longer tradition.

68 Abū Dāwūd, #4065, Tirmīḏī, #2812 and Nasā’ī, #5319.
69 Abū Dāwūd, #4065, Tirmīḏī, #2814.
67. Qutaybah Ibn Sa’īd narrated to us; Bishr Ibn al-Mufaddal narrated to us; from ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Uthmān Ibn Khuthaym; from Sa’īd Ibn Jubayr that Ibn ‘Abbas (raḍī Allāhu ‘anhum) said:

“You should [attain] white clothing, so that your living may wear them, and your deceased be shrouded in them, for they are [among] the best of your clothing.”

68. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Ḥabīb Ibn Abī Thābit; from Maymūn Ibn Abī Shāhib that Samūrah Ibn Jundub (raḍī Allāhu ‘anhu) said: ‘The Messenger of Allāh (ṣaḥīḥ) said:

“Wear white clothing for it is more pure and pleasant, and you must shroud your deceased in it.”

Abū Dāwūd, #3878, Tirmidhī, #2810 and Ibn Mājah, #3566.

Tirmidhī, #2810 and Ibn Mājah, #3567.
69. Ahmad Ibn Manî‘ narrated to us; Yahyâ Ibn Zakariyyâh Ibn Abî Zâ‘idah narrated to us; my father narrated to me; from Mus‘ab Ibn Shaybah; from Safiyyah bint Shaybah that ‘Aishah (radîy Allâhu anha) said:

“The Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ) once left the house early morning, wearing a sheet (mirf) made of black strands of [camel] hair.”

70. Yusuf Ibn ‘Isâ narrated to us; Wakî narrated to us; Yûnus Ibn Abî Ishâq narrated to us; from his father; from Al-Sha‘bi; from ‘Urwah Ibn al-Mughirah Ibn Shu‘bah (radîy Allâhu ‘anhu) that his father said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) wore a tight-sleeved Byzantine robe (jubbah).”

Muslim, #2082, Abû Dâwûd, #4032 and Tirmidhi, #2813.
Muslim, #274 and Tirmidhi, #1768.
CHAPTER NINE

What has been narrated concerning the Living (‘aish) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

71. Qutaybah Ibn Sa’īd narrated to us; Hammād Ibn Zayd narrated to us; from Ayyūb that Muḥammad Ibn Sirīn said:

'We were in the company of Abū Hurayrah, who happened to be wearing two linen garments dyed in red clay. He blew his nose in one of them and said: 'Bravo! Bravo! [Is] Abū Hurayrah blowing his nose in the linen? I have found myself falling down unconscious between the pulpit of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) and the apartment of ‘Ā’ishah until someone would come along and place their foot on my neck assuming that I am insane, when in reality...
I was not insane; it is merely due to [extreme] hunger."  

72.  حَدَّثَنَا قَتِبَةُ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُعْفَرُ بْنُ سَلَبِيْلَ الصُّبْحَانِ، عَنِ مَالِكِ بْنِ دِينَارِ  

قَالَ: "مَا سَمَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَطَلْٰلَ لَتَمْرِ. إِلَّا عَلَى ضَفْعِهِ. قَالَ مَالِكُ:  

سَأَلْتُ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَادِيَةِ: مَا الْضَفْعُ؟ قَالَ: أُنْتَ تَنَاوَلُ مَعَ النَّاسِ."

72. Qutaybah narrated to us; Ja‘far Ibn Sulaymān al-Dab‘i narrated to us that Malik Ibn Dinar said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) never had his fill of bread or meat except when he had guests (dafaf).’ I asked a Bedouin man: ‘What is meant by dafaf?’ He replied: ‘That he would eat with the people.’”

1 Bukhārī, #7324 and Tirmidhī, #2367.

2 Ibn Hibbān, #6359. This hadith is mursal—the name of the companion is missing.
What has been narrated concerning the Socks (*khuff*) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

73. Hannād Ibn al-Sarī narrated to us; Wāki' narrated to us; from Dalham Ibn Šālīh; from Ḥujayr Ibn ‘Abdullāh; from Ibn Buraydah that his father said:

"The Negus (Najāshī) gifted the Prophet (ﷺ) a pair of plain black *khuffs*. He wore them and then wiped over them after performing ablution."

74. Hannād Ibn al-Sarī narrated to us; ‘Abdul-Raḍūn Ibn ‘Abdullāh narrated to us that his father said:

"The Negus (Najāshī) gifted the Prophet (ﷺ) a pair of plain black *khuffs*. He wore them and then wiped over them after performing ablution."

Abū Dāwūd, #155, Tirmidhī, #2820 and Ibn Mājah, #549.
74. Qutaybah Ibn Sa' id narrated to us; Yahyā Ibn Zakariyyāh Ibn Abī Žā' idah narrated to us; from Al-Ḥasan Ibn 'Ayyāsh; Abū Išāq; from Al-Sha'bi that al-Mughirah Ibn Shu'bah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

‘Dihyah [al-Kalbi] gifted the Prophet (ﷺ) a pair of socks (khūfs) which he then wore.’ Isrā’īl said: ‘From Jābir on the authority of ‘Amir: ‘[He was also gifted] a gown (jubbah). He continued to wear them until they had holes in them, without the Prophet (ﷺ) knowing whether or not they were slaughtered lawfully.’”

Abū ‘Isā said: ‘The Abū Išāq [mentioned] is Abū Išāq al-Shaybānī and his name is Sulaymān.’

---

Tirmidhī, #1769 and is classed as weak.
CHAPTER ELEVEN

باب ما جاء في نعل رسول الله 

What has been narrated concerning the Sandals (na‘l) of the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ)


75. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Abū Dāwūd al-Tayālisi narrated to us; Hammām narrated to us that Qatādah said:

'I asked Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu): 'How were the sandals (na‘l) of the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ)?' He said: 'Each sandal had two straps.'”

6 - حدّثنا أبو كريب محمّد بن العلاء. قال: حدّثنا وكيع. عن سفيان. عن خالد الباجي. عن عبد الله بن الحارث. عن ابن عساك. قال: كان لنعّل رسول الله ﷺ: قيلان رضي الله عنهم.

*Bukhārī, #5858, Abū Dāwūd, #4134, Tirmidhī, #1772 and Ibn Mājah, #3615.*
76. Abū Kurayb Muḥammad Ibn al-ʿAlāʾ narrated to us; Waki narrated to us; from Suḫyān; from Khālid al-Ḥadhdhāʾ; from ʿAbdullāh Ibn al-Ḥārīth that Ibn ʿAbbās (radiy Allāhu ‘anhumā) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh’s (ﷺ) had (naʿl) sandals, [each] had two double straps."  

77. Ahmad Ibn Manṣūr narrated to us; Abū Ahmad al-Zubayrī narrated to us that ʿĪsā Ibn Tahman said:

"Anas Ibn Mālik (radiy Allāhu ‘anhu) brought out for us a pair of hairless sandals with double straps. Then Thābit narrated to me afterwards; from Anas that they were the sandals of the Prophet (ﷺ)."  

78. Ishāq Ibn Mūsā al-Ansārī narrated to us; Maʿan narrated to us; Mālik narrated to us; Saʿīd Ibn Abī Saʿīd al-Maqbūrī narrated to us that ʿUbayd Ibn Jurayj said to Ibn ʿUmar (radiy Allāhu ‘anhumā):

---

77 Ibn Mājah, #3614.
78 Bukhārī, #5858 without the word "hairless".
‘I saw you wearing tanned [leather] hairless (ṣibti) sandals.’
He said: ‘I had seen the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) wear hairless sandals and he performed ritual ablution (wudu’) in them, and therefore I love to wear them.’

79. Iṣḥāq Ibn Mansūr narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Razzāq narrated to us; from Ma’mar; from Ibn Abī Dhi’b; from Sāliḥ Mawlah al-Taw‘āma that Abū Hurayrah (raḍī Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘The sandals (na’il) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) had two straps.’

80. Ahmad Ibn Manf narrated to us; Abū Ahmad narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us that Al-Suddī said: ‘Someone narrated to me that he heard ‘Amr Ibn Ḥurayth (raḍī Allāhu ‘anhu) saying:

‘I saw the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) performing the prayer while wearing the sandals [that had another leather] sole sewn onto them.’

---
81. Bukhārī, #5851, Muslim, #1187 and Abū Dāwūd, #1772
82. Al-Tal al-Kabīr of al-Bukhārī, #291
83. Nasā’ī in al-Kabīrah, #9179, it is weak but supported by a narration in the Musnad, #21587.
81. Ishaq Ibn Musa al-Ansar! narrated to us; Ma'an narrated to us; Malik narrated to us; from Abu'l-Zinad; from Al-A'raj that Abu Hurayrah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said: 'The Messenger of Allah (H) said:

"Let none of you walk in a single sandal, let him either wear both sandals or take both of them off."'\(^{84}\)

82. Qutaybah narrated to us; from Malik Ibn Anas that Abü'l-Zinād reported something similar.

83. Ishaq Ibn Musa narrated to us; Ma'an narrated to us; Malik narrated to us; from Abu'l-Zubayr that Jābir (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'The Prophet (ﷺ) forbade [a man] to eat with the left hand, or walk in a single sandal.'\(^{85}\)

\(^{84}\) Bukhārī, #5855, Muslim, #2097, Abū Dāwūd, #4136 and Tirmidhī, #1774.
\(^{85}\) Muslim, #2099, Abū Dāwūd, #4137 and Nasā'i, #5369.
84. Qutaybah narrated to us; from Malik; and Ishaq Ibn Musâ narrated to us; Ma'an narrated to us; Malik narrated to us; from Abû'l-Zinâd; from Al-A'raj that Abû Hurayrah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said: 'The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“When one of you wants to wear his sandals, let him begin with the right [foot], and when he takes them off, let him begin with the left [foot]. The right [foot] should be first of the two for the sandal to be worn and the last of the two when taken off.”

85. Abû Mûsâ Muhammad Ibn al-Muthannâ narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Jâ'far narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; Ash'ath narrated to us; Ibn Abî al-Sha'thâ’ narrated to us; from his father; from Masrûq that 'Ā'ishah (radhiyAllahu 'anhâ) said:

‘The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) would love to begin on the right side as much as he could, in his combing, in wearing

*Bukhârî, #5856, Muslim, #2097, and Tirmidhî, #1779.*
The sandals of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) had two straps, as did Abu Bakr and 'Umar (radiyAllahu 'anhuma). The first person to tie a single strap was 'Uthman (radiyAllahu 'anhu).

86. Muhammad Ibn Maṣrūq, Abū 'Abdullāh narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Qays, Abū Mu'awiyyah narrated to us; Hishām narrated to us; from Muhammad [Ibn Sirīn] that Abū Hurayrah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

Bukhārī, #5854, Muslim, #268, Abū Dāwūd, #4140, Tirmidhī, #608 and others

Majma' al-Zanāid wa-Mabā' al-Iawa'id, 5/141. This chain of narration is weak.
CHAPTER TWELVE

باب ما جاء في ذكر خاتم رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Ring (khātam) of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ.

87. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘īd narrated to us; from ‘Abdullāh Ibn Wahb; from Yūnus; from Ibn Shihāb that Anas Ibn Malik (raḍi Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The ring (khātam) of the Prophet ﷺ was made of silver, and its gem stone was Abyssinian (habashi)”.


89. Bukhārī, #5870, Muslim, #2094, Abū Dāwūd, #4216, Tirmidhi, #1739 and others.
Abū Bishr; from Naff that Ibn 'Umar (rādiy-Allāhu 'anhuma) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) kept a ring made of silver, he used it [as a signet] to seal [his letters], yet did not wear it.”

Abū 'Isā said: ‘The name of Abū Bishr is Ja'far Ibn Abī Wahshī.’

89. Maḥmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Hafs Ibn 'Umar Ibn 'Ubayd al-Tanāfīsī narrated to us; Zuhayr Abū Khaythamah narrated to us; from Humayd that Anas Ibn Malik (rādiy-Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The ring of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was made of silver, and its stone (fass) [was also of silver].”

90. Ishaq Ibn Mansūr narrated to us; Mu'ādh Ibn Hishām narrated to us; my father narrated to me; from Qatadah that Anas Ibn Malik (rādiy-Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

Bukhārī, #5865, Muslim, #2091, and Tirmidhī, #1741.
Bukhārī, #5870, Abū Dāwūd, #4217 and Tirmidhī, #1740.
When the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) wanted to write letters to [the kings of] the non-Arabs, he was told: ‘The non-Arabs do not accept [letters] unless it has a seal.’ He therefore created a signet ring, and it is as if I am looking at its whiteness in his palms.”

91. Muḥammad Ibn Yahyā narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn 'Abdullāh al-Anṣārī narrated to us; my father narrated to me; from Thumāmah that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

“The inscription engraved on the signet ring of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was: ‘Muḥammad’ on a line, ‘Rasul’ on a line, and ‘Allāh’ on a line.”

92. Abū 'Amr Naṣr Ibn 'Ali al-Jahdāmī narrated to us; Nūh Ibn Qays narrated to us; from Khalid Ibn Qays; from Qatādah that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) wrote letters to Chosroes, Caesar and the
Negus, he was told: ‘They do not accept letters unless they are sealed.’ Therefore, the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) had a signet ring produced for him, made from silver and had engraved on it, ‘Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allah.’

93. Ishaq Ibn Mansūr narrated to us; Sa‘d Ibn ‘Amir and Al-Hajjāj Ibn Minhāl narrated to us; from Hammām; from Ibn Jurayj; from Al-Zuhri that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“When the Prophet (ﷺ) entered the toilet, he used to remove his ring.”

94. Ishaq Ibn Mansūr narrated to us; ‘Abdullāh Ibn Numayr narrated to us; ‘Ubaydullāh Ibn ‘Umar narrated to us; from Nāfi’ that Ibn ‘Umar (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) kept a ring made of silver,

Bukhārī, #5865, Muslim, #2091, and Tirmidḥī, #1741.

* Tirmidḥī, #1742, and he said the hadith is ḥasan gharib. Abū Dāwūd reported in his Sunan, #19 and said the hadith is rejected.
and hence it used to be in his possession (yad) [until his demise]. Then it was in the possession of Abū Bakr and [then after him] it was in the possession of ʿUmar. Then [after him] it was in the possession of ʿUthmān, until it fell into the well of Arīs. The inscription on this ring was “Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh.”

---

96 Bukhārī, #5873, Muslim, #2091 and Abū Dāwūd, #4218
CHAPTER THIRTEEN

BAB MA JAAE’I AN AL-NABEE SALLALLAHU ALAIHI WA SALLAM KAN YAMIN MHM IN YEMINEH

What has been narrated concerning the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ) wearing a [Signet] Ring on his Right Hand (yamîn)

95. Muhammad Ibn Sahl Ibn ‘Askar al-Baghdadî and ‘Abdullâh Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmân narrated to us; Yahyâ Ibn ‘Abd al-Hassân informed us; Sulaymân Ibn Bilâl narrated to us; from Sarîk Ibn ‘Abdullâh Ibn Abî Namîr; from Ibrâhîm Ibn ‘Abdullâh Ibn Hunayn; from his father that ‘Alî Ibn Abî Tâlib (râdiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) would wear his ring on the right hand (yamîn).”7

7 Abû Dâwûd, #4226 and Nasâ’î, #5203, although the chain has a weakness, it is supported by other texts as will come later.
96. Muḥammad Ibn Yahyā narrated to us; Ahmad Ibn Šālīh narrated to us; 'Abdullāh Ibn Wahb narrated to us; from Sulaymān Ibn Bilāl; from Sarīk Ibn 'Abdullāh Ibn Abī Namīr said something similar.

97. Aḥmad Ibn Manf narrated to us; Yazīd Ibn Hārūn narrated to us that Ḥammād Ibn Salamah said: ‘I saw Abī Rāfi‘ wearing a [signet] ring on his right hand, so I asked him [the reason for] that and he said:

‘I saw ‘Abdullāh Ibn Jāfar wearing a [signet] ring on his right hand, and he said: “The Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) used to wear the [signet] ring on his right [hand].”’

98. Yahyā Ibn Mūsā narrated to us; ‘Abdullāh Ibn Abī Numāyr narrated to us; Tirmidhi, #1744.
rated to us; ʿIrāhīm Ibn Al-Faḍl narrated to us; from ʿAbdullāh Ibn Muḥammad Ibn Ḥāqīl that ʿAbdullāh Ibn Ḥāfīz (rādīyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

“He (ﷺ) used to wear the [signet] ring on his right [hand].”

99. Abūl-Khattāb Ziyād Ibn Yahyā narrated to us; Ḥabīb Ibn Maymūn narrated to us; from Jaʿfar Ibn Muḥammad; from his father that ʿAbdullāh (rādīyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The Prophet of Allāh (ﷺ) used to wear the [signet] ring on his right [hand].”

100. Muḥammad Ibn Humayd al-Rāzī narrated to us; Jarīr narrated to us; from Muḥammad Ibn Ishaq that Ṣalt Ibn ʿAbdullāh said:

ʿIbn ʿAbbās (rādīy-Allāhu ‘anhu) used to wear a [signet] ring on his right [hand], without adornment and he said:

“ʿThe Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to wear the [signet] ring on his right [hand].”

99. Ibn Majah, #3647, Ahmad in his Musnad, 3/195 and this hadith is weak.

100. Al-ʿUlāl al-Kabīr of al-Bukhārī, #287 who said this report from Jaʿfar (rādīy-Allāhu ‘anhu) through this chain is not authentic.

101. Tirmidhī, #1742, and Abū Dāwūd, #4229. This tradition is supported by other authentic narrations.
101. Muhammad Ibn Abī 'Umar narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Ayyūb Ibn Mūsā; from Nāfi' that Ibn 'Umar (rādiyAllāhu 'anhumā) said:

"The Prophet of Allāh (s) kept a [signet] ring made of silver and puts its stone in the part facing his palm, he engraved on it, 'Muḥammad the Messenger of Allāh' and he forbade anyone to engrave on it. It is [the same ring] which fell from [the hands of] Mu'ayqib into the well of Aris [during the reign of 'Uthmān]."\textsuperscript{102}

102. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'īd narrated to us; Hātim Ibn Ismā'il narrated to us; from Jā'far Ibn Mūhammad that his father said:

"Al-Ḥasan and Husayn both used to wear their [signet] ring on their left hand (yasār)."\textsuperscript{103}

\textsuperscript{102} Muslim, #2091 and Abu Dawūd, #4219.

\textsuperscript{103} Tirmidhi, #1743, this tradition has a broken chain of narration.
103. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abdu’ll-Rahmān narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn ‘Isā Ibn al-Ṭabbā’ narrated to us; ‘Abbād Ibn al-Awwām narrated to us; from Sa‘īd Ibn Abī Arūbah; from Qatādah that Anas Ibn Mālik (rādiy Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

“He (ﷺ) used to wear the [signet] ring on his right hand.”¹⁰⁴

104. Muḥammad Ibn ‘Ubayd al-Muhāribī narrated to us; ‘Abdu’ll-‘Azīz Ibn Abī Ḥāzīm narrated to us; from Mūsā Ibn ‘Uqbah; from Nāfi’ that Ibn ‘Umar (rādiy Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) kept a [signet] ring of gold and he used to wear it on his right [hand]. The people [also] began to keep gold rings, so he (ﷺ) threw it away and said: “I will never wear it again!” Thereafter, the people threw their rings away [also].”¹⁰⁵

¹⁰⁴ Nasā’ī, #5204.
¹⁰⁵ Bukhārī, #5865, Muslim, #209, Abū Dāwūd, #4218 and Tirmidhī, #1741.
CHAPTER FOURTEEN

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Sword (ṣayf) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

105. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Wahb Ibn Jarīr narrated to us; my father narrated to us; from Qatādah that Anas (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

"The pommel [handel] of the sword (ṣayf) of the Messenger (ﷺ) of was made of silver (jidda h)."

106. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Mu'ādh Ibn Hishām narrated to us; my father narrated to us; from Qatādah that Sa'id Ibn
Abi al-Hasan (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

"The pommel of the sword (sayf) of the Messenger (ﷺ) was made of silver." 107

107. Abu Ja'far Muhammad Ibn Sudrān al-Baṣrī narrated to us; Tālib Ibn Hujayr narrated to us; from Hūd Ibn 'Abdullāh Ibn Sa'd that his grandfather [Mazyadah Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu 'anhu)] said:

"The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) entered Makkah on the Day of Conquest (yawm al-fath) with a sword that had gold and silver on it."

Tālib [Ibn Hujayr] said: 'I asked [my teacher] about the silver, and he said:

"The pommel of the sword was made of silver." 108

108. Tirmidhi, #1690, this tradition is not established, as it is not known that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) had or used gold on his sword.
108. Muḥammad Ibn Shujāʿ al-Baghdādī narrated to us; Abū ʿUbadah al-Haddād narrated to us; from ʿUthmān Ibn Saʿd that Ibn Sirīn said:

'I made my sword [a replica of] to the sword of Samurah Ibn Jundub (rādīy Allāhu ʿanhu). Samurah also said that his sword was [a replicate] to the sword of the Messenger of Allāh (.VisualBasic), and it was [a high quality sword manufactured by the tribe] of Banu Ḥanīfah.⁷⁰⁹

109. ʿUqbah Ibn Mukhrīm al-Бaṣrī narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Bakr narrated to us; from ʿUthmān Ibn Saʿd, with this chain of narration.

⁷⁰⁹ Tirmidhi, #1683—this chain of narration is weak.
CHAPTER FIFTEEN

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Body Armour (dir') of the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ)

110. Abû Sa'id 'Abdullâh Ibn Sa'id al-Ashâjî narrated to us; Yûnus Ibn Bukayr narrated to us; from Muhammad Ibn Ishaq; Yahyâ Ibn 'Abbâd Ibn 'Abdullâh Ibn al-Zubayr; from his father; from his grand-father 'Abdullâh Ibn al-Zubayr that Al-Zubayr Ibn al-'Awwâm said:

"The Prophet of Allâh (ﷺ) wore two coats of armour [on his body] on the Day of Uhud, so he tried to jump on to the rock but was not able."110 He therefore requested

110 Due to the heavy weight of the two armors and the wounds he received on his noble head which resulted in losing a lot of blood.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

Talhah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) to sit beneath him [with his aid],
the Prophet (ﷺ), climbed up the rock until he rose on it.
He (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said: 'I heard the Prophet of Allah
(ﷺ) say: "Talhah has made [it] incumbent.""\(^{111}\)

111. Ibn Abī 'Umar narrated to us; Sufyān Ibn 'Uyaynah narrated
to us; from Yazīd Ibn Khūṣayfah that Al-Sā'īb Ibn Yazīd (radiyAllahu 'anhu)
said:

"The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) on the Day of Uhud was
wearing two coats armour, one on top of the other."\(^{112}\)

\(^{111}\) Tirmidhi, #1692—this is weak but the same tradition has been narrated in the Musnad
of Imam Ahmad, #1417.

\(^{112}\) Abū Dāwūd, #2500 and Ibn Mājah, #2806.
CHAPTER SIXTEEN

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Helmet (mighfar) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

112. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘id narrated to us; Malik Ibn Anas narrated to us; from Ibn Shihab that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) entered Makkah wearing a helmet (mighfar).’ He was told: ‘Ibn Khatal is clinging to the curtains of the Ka'bah.’ So he (ﷺ) said: “[Regardless] kill him.”

Bukhari, #3044, Muslim, #1357, Abū Dāwūd, #2685 and Tirmidhī, #1693.
113. 'Isā Ibn Aḥmad narrated to us; 'Abdullāh Ibn Wahb narrated to us; Mālik Ibn Anas narrated to me; from Ibn Shihāb that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) entered Makkah in the Year of the Conquest (‘ām al-fath) wearing on his head a helmet (mīghfar).’
When he took it off, a man came up to him and said: ‘Ibn Khaṭāl is clinging to the curtains of the Ka'bah.’ So he (ﷺ) said: “[Regardless] kill him.”

Ibn Shihāb Zuhrī said: ‘It has also reached me that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was not in the state of Ḥijrā (muḥrīm) on that day.”114

---

114 Bukhārī, #3044, Muslim, #1357, Abū Dāwūd, #2685, Tirmidhī, #1693 and Muwaṭṭā’ Imām Mālik, #1271.
CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Turban (‘imāmah) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

114. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; from Hammād Ibn Salamah, and Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Wākī’ narrated to us; from Hammād Ibn Salamah narrated to us; from Ibn Abī al-Zubayr that Jābir (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) entered Makkah in the Year of the Conquest wearing a black turban (‘imāmah suwdd’).”

115. Ibn Abī ‘Umar narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Musāwir al-Warrāq; Jā‘far Ibn ‘Amr Ibn Hurayth that his father said:

115 Muslim, #1358, Abū Dawūd, #4076 and Tirmidhi, #1735.
"I saw the Prophet (ﷺ) addressing the people from the pulpit while wearing a black turban."\textsuperscript{116}

116. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān and Yūsuf Ibn 'Isa narrated to us; Wāki‘ narrated to us; from Musāwir al-Warrāq; Jā'far Ibn 'Amr Ibn Ḥurayth that his father said:

"The Prophet (ﷺ) addressed the people whilst wearing a black turban."

117. Hārun Ibn Ishaq al-Hamdānī narrated to us; Yahyā Ibn Muḥammad al-Madanī narrated to us; from 'Abdu'l-'Azīz Ibn Muḥammad; from 'Ubaydullāh Ibn 'Umar; from Nāfī` that Ibn 'Umar (radīy Allāhu 'anhuma) said:

“When the Prophet (ﷺ) wrapped a turban around his..."
head, he would let [the tail of] his turban hang between his shoulders.”

Nafi’ said: ‘I saw Ibn ‘Umar (radīy Allāhu ‘anhumā) do it in the same manner.’

‘Ubaydullāh said: ‘I saw Qāsim Ibn Muhammad and Sālim Ibn ‘Abdullāh do it in the same manner.’

118. Yūsuf Ibn ‘Isā narrated to us; Wākī narrated to us; Abū Sulaymān ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn Ghasīl narrated to us; from ‘Ikrimah that Ibn ‘Abbas (radīy Allāhu ‘anhumā) said:

“The Prophet (ṣallī Allāhu alayhi wa sallam) addressed the people whilst wearing a turban that was [stained with oil from his hair].”

118 Tirmidhī, #1736, this is tradition is weak but does have other supporting evidence.
119 Bukhārī, #927.
CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

باب ما جاء في صفة إزار رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Loincloth (ižār) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

119. ُ أحمد بن مانع، قال: حدثنا إسحاق بن إبراهيم، قال: حدثنا أحمد بن حنبل، عن أبي أؤلة، عن أبي بكر، قال: أخرجت إليها عائشة بنت أبي بكر، فقضيت بروحا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم في هذين.

119. ُ أحمد بن مانع الناهلي إلىنا، ابنا داود، وابن أبي بكر، وابن أبي هلال، وابن حماد بن هلال، وابن أبي بكر، قال: «أخرجت إلىنا عائشة بنت أبي بكر، فقضيت بروحا رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم في هذين.»

120. ُ أحمد بن مانع، قال: حدثنا أبو داود، عن عائشة، عن

Bukhari, #3108, Muslim, #2080, and Abu Dawud, #4036 and Tirmidhi, #1733.
120. Mahmud Ibn Ghaylan narrated to us; Abu Dawud narrated to us; from Shu'bah that Al-Ash'ath Ibn Sulaym said: 'I heard my maternal aunt narrate from her paternal uncle:

'While I was walking in Medinah, someone behind me said: 'Raise your loincloth (izâr) as it is closer to piety (atqâ) and makes it last longer.' Lo and behold, it was the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ), so I said: 'O Messenger of Allah, it is merely a black mantle with white stripes.' He said: "Do you not have an example in me?" I looked at him and I noticed that his loincloth (izâr) reached the middle of his shins.'

121. Suwayd Ibn Nasr narrated to us; 'Abdullâh Ibn al-Mubarak narrated to us; from Mûsâ Ibn 'Ubaydah; from Iyâs Ibn Salamah Ibn Akwa' (radîj Allâhu 'anhu) that his father said:

"Uthmân Ibn 'Affân used to wear a loincloth (izâr) reaching the middle parts of his shins and he said: "Thus was the manner in which my companion—meaning, the Prophet
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allâh bless him & give him peace)

\[\text{wore his loincloth} \ (i\zbar)\].\]^{122}

122. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘îd narrated to us; Abû’l-Ahwas narrated to us; from Abû Ishaq; from Muslim Ibn Nadhir that Hudhayfah Ibn Al-Yamān (radîy Allahu ‘anbuma) said:

‘The Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ) grabbed hold of the calf muscle of my shin or his shin and said: “This is where the loincloth should reach. But if you object [to that], then let it hang lower, and if you even object [to that], then [realise] that the loincloth has no right on the ankles.”\]^{123}

\[\text{This chain is weak due to Mūsā Ibn ‘Ubaydah.}

\[\text{Tirmidhî, #1783 and Ibn Mājah, #3574 and this hadith has a weak chain.}\]
CHAPTER NINETEEN

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Walking (mishya) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

123. خذننا قلبة بن سعيد. قال: خذننا ابن فجعة. عن أبي يوسف. عن أبي

۲۵۶. قال: ولا رأيت شبيها أحسن من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم. كان الشمس تحدت في

۲۶۷. وجهه. وما رأيت أحدا أسرع في مشي من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم. كأنما الأرض تنطوي له.

إنا لبعده أفغنت وإنا لله كفرت

123. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'id narrated to us; Abū Lahl'ah narrated to us; from Abū Yūnus that Abū Hurayrah (raided Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

“I have not seen anyone more handsome (al-san) than the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ); it was as if [the rays of] the sun permeated his face. Nor have I seen anyone walk faster than the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), it was as if the earth was folded up for him; we would exert ourselves [and found it difficult to keep up with him], while he would walk at a normal pace.”124

124 Tirmidhi, #3648 and Ibn Hibbân, 14/216.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allâh bless him & give him peace)

124. ‘Alî Ibn Hujr narrated to us; ‘Isâ Ibn Yûnûs narrated to us; from ‘Umar Ibn ‘Abdullâh, the Mawla of Ghufrah; Ibrahim Ibn Muhammad one of the sons of ‘Alî Ibn Abî Ṭâlib (radîy Allâhu ‘anhu) told me:

“When ‘Alî (radîy Allâhu ‘anhu) described the Prophet (s), he used to say: “When he walked, he moved as if he were descending a downward slope.””125

125. Sufyân Ibn Wakf narrated to us; my father narrated to us; from al-Mas’ûdî; from ‘Uthmân Ibn Muslim Ibn Hurmuz; from Nâfi’ Ibn Jubâyrl Ibn Mu’tîm that ‘Alî Ibn Abî Ṭâlib (radîy Allâhu ‘anhu) said:

“When the Prophet (s) walked, he leant forward as if descending a downward slope.””126

---

125 Tirmidhî, #3637. This hadith has a weak chain although some of the wording has been established in other authentic narrations.
126 Tirmidhî, #3637, Ibn Hibbân, #6311, Hâkim, 2/605-606 and Tirmidhî said this hadith is hasan sahlî.
CHAPTER TWENTY

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Head Covering (taqannu') of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

126. Yūṣuf Ibn 'Isā narrated to us; Wāki' narrated to us; Al-Rabī' Ibn Sablāh narrated to us; from Yāzīd Ibn Abān that Anas Ibn Mālik (rādiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) would often wear a head cloth (qinā'), so much so that his clothing would resemble that of an oil seller."\(^{12}\)

\(^{12}\) Bayhaqī in al-Shu'ā'ib, 5/226. This ḥadīth is weak, due to a narrator having weak memory see Ibn Jawzī's al-Du'afā' wa'l-Matrūkin, 1/281.
CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

باب ما جاء في جلسة رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Nature of Sitting (jilsah) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

127. 'Abd Ibn Humayd narrated to us; 'Affān Ibn Muslim narrated to us; 'Abdullāh Ibn Hassān narrated to us; from his grandmother that Qaylāh bint Makhramah (radīy Allāhu 'anha) said:

"That she saw the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) in the masjid squatting on his heels (qurfasā). She said: 'When I saw the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) sitting humbly (mutakhashi), I began trembling in fear [due to immense awe of him]."

---

128 Abū Dāwūd, #4847 and Tirmidhī, #2814.
128. Sa‘īd Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān al-Makhzūmī and others narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Zuhrī, from ‘Abbād Ibn Tamīmī that his paternal uncle said:

“That he saw the Prophet (ﷺ) lying [flat] on his back (mustalq) in the masjid, placing one of his legs over the other.”

129. Salmah Ibn Shayb narrated to us; ‘Abdullāh Ibn Ibrāhīm al-Madānī narrated to us; Ishāq Ibn Mūhammad al-Anṣārī narrated to us; from Rabīḥ Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn Abī Sa‘īd; from his father that his grandfather Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“When the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) would sit in the masjid, he would do so by bringing his legs tightly against his stomach (ibtihat) with his hands.”

128 Bukhārī, #6287, Muslim, #2100 and Tirmidhi, #2765.
129 Abū Dāwūd, #4846
What has been narrated concerning the Reclining (tukā‘a) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

130. ‘Abūs Ibn Muḥammad al-Dūrī al-Baghdāḍī narrated to us; Ishāq Ibn Manṣūr narrated to us; from Isrā‘īl; from Simāk Ibn Ḥarb that Jābir Ibn Samurah (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

“I saw the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) reclining on a cushion on his left side.” ١٣١

131. ‘Abū Dāwūd, #4143 and Tirmidhī, #2770.
131. Humayd Ibn Mus‘adah narrated to us; Bishr Ibn Al-Mufaddal narrated to us; Al-Jariri narrated to us; from ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn Abī Bakrah that his father [Abū Bakrah (radiyAllahu ‘anhu)] said: ‘The Messenger of Allāh (s) said:

“Should I tell you about the greatest of the major sins (akbar al-kabā‘ir)?” They said: ‘Certainly, O Messenger of Allāh.’ He said: “Associating partners with Allāh (ishrāk billāh), and defiance against parents (‘uqūq al-walaydīn).” The Messenger of Allāh (s) sat up as he was reclining and added: “and false testimony (shahadah al-‘irr) or false speech (qaw‘ al-‘irr).” The Messenger of Allāh (s) kept saying it so much that we said: ‘If only he would keep silent.’”

132. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘id narrated to us; Sharīk narrated to us; from ‘Alī Ibn al-Aqmar that Abū Juḥayfah (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (s) said: “As for me, I do not eat while reclining.””

133. Bukhārī, #2653 and Muslim, #87.
134. Bukhārī, #5398, Abū Dawūd, #3769 and Tirmidhī, #1830.
133. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us that ‘Alī Ibn al-Aqmar said: ‘I heard Abū Juḥayfah (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) say:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (安宁) said: “I do not eat while reclining.”’

134.  Yūsuf Ibn ‘Isā narrated to us; Wākī narrated to us; Isrā’il narrated to us; from Simāk Ibn Ḥarb that Jābir Ibn Samurah (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

“I saw the Messenger of Allāh (安宁) reclining on a cushion.”

Abū ‘Isā said: ‘Wākī’ did not mention: ‘...on his left side.’ Similarly, others have reported similar to the narration of Wākī such as the report of Isrā’il, and we do not know of any narration that mentions: ‘...on his left side,’ except what has been reported by Ishāq Ibn Mansur from Isrā’il.”

134 Bukhārī, #5398, Abū Dāwūd, #3769 and Tirmidhī, #1830.
135 Abū Dāwūd, #4143 and Tirmidhī, #2771.
 CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE

What has been narrated concerning the Leaning (ittika') of the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ)

135. 'Abdullâh Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmân narrated to us; 'Amr Ibn 'Asîm narrated to us; Hammad Ibn Salamah narrated to us; from Humayd that Anas (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

"The Prophet (ﷺ) was feeling ill, so he came out leaning on Usâmah Ibn Zayd, wearing a garment of Yemeni sheet made of cotton (qitn), which he had thrown on loosely, he then led them in the prayer."136

136. Ahmad in his Musnad, #13763 and Ibn Hibbân, #349.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

I visited the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) during his illness in which he passed away, on his head was a yellow band. I greeted him and he said: "O Fadl!" I said: "At your service, O Messenger of Allah!" He said: "Fasten firmly this band on my head." So I did. He then sat up and placed the palm of his hand on my shoulder. Then he stood up and entered the masjid."\(^{137}\)

This tradition is part of a lengthier story.

\(^{137}\) Tabarānī in al-Kabīr, 18/280. This hadith is weak.
CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR

What has been narrated concerning the Manner of the Eating (akl) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

137. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; from Sufyān; from Sa’d Ibn Ibrāhīm; Ibn al-Ka’b Ibn Mālik that his father (radiy Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) used to lick his fingers clean three times [after eating].”138

Abū ‘Isā said: ‘This tradition has been narrated by other than Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār.’ He said: ‘He used to lick his three fingers.’

138 Muslim, #2032 and Abū Dāwūd, #3848.
138. Al-Ḥasan Ibn ‘Alī al-Khallal narrated to us; ‘Affān narrated to us; Hammād Ibn Salamah narrated to us; from Thābit that Anas (raḍiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

“When the Prophet (ﷺ) ate a meal, he used to lick his three fingers [clean after eating].”

139. Al-Husayn Ibn ‘Alī Ibn Zayd al-Ṣudāī al-Baghdādī narrated to us; Ya’qūb Ibn Ishaq al-Ḥadramī narrated to us; Shu‘bah narrated to us; from Sufyān al-Thawrī; ‘Alī Ibn Al-Aqmar that Abū Juhayfah (raḍiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) said: “As for me, I do not eat while reclining.””

140. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Raḥmān

139. Muslim, #2034 and Abū Dāwūd, #3845.
140. Bukhārī, #5398, Abū Dāwūd, #3769 and Tirmidhī, #1830.
Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from ‘Alī Ibn Al-Aqmar, who narrated the same tradition with a different chain of narration.

141. Hārun Ibn Ishāq al-Hamdānī narrated to us; ‘Abdah Ibn Sulaymān narrated to us; from Hishām Ibn ‘Urwah; Ibn al-Ka‘b Ibn Mālik that his father (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) would eat with his three fingers and would clean them [after eating].”141

142. Ahmad Ibn Manfī narrated to us; Al-Fadl Ibn Dukayn narrated to us that Muṣ‘ab Ibn Sulaym said: ‘I heard Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) say:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was gifted [some] dates. I saw him eat them while he was hunched over, due to hunger (fūr).”142

141 Muslim, #2032 and Abū Dāwūd, #3848.
142 Muslim, #2044 and Abū Dāwūd, #3771.
CHAPTER TWENTY-FIVE

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Bread (khubz) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Bread (khubz) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

143. Muhammad Ibn al-Muthannā and Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to me; Muḥammad Ibn Jā'far narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us that Abū Ishaq said: ‘I heard ‘Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Yazīd narrate from Al-Aswad Ibn Yazīd that ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu anha) said:

“The family of Muhammad (ﷺ) never satiated on barley-bread (khubz al-sha’ir) for two consecutive days, until the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was taken from this world.”

143 Muslim, #2970, Tirmidhi, #2357 and Ibn Mājah, #2346.
144. 'Abd-Allāh Ibn Muhammad al-Dawrī narrated to us; Yaḥyā Ibn Abī Bukayr narrated to us; Ḥarīz Ibn ‘Uthmān narrated to us that Sulaym Ibn ‘Āmir said: ‘I heard Abū Ummāmah al-Bāḥili (raḍiya-Allāhu ‘anhu) say:

“There was never sufficient barley-bread for the people of the household (Ahl-ul-bayt) of the Messenger of Allāh (sallā Allāhu ‘alayhi wa sallām).”

145. ‘Abdullāh Ibn Mu‘āwiyyah al-Jumānī narrated to us; Thābit Ibn Yazīd narrated to us; from Hilāl Ibn Khabbāb; from ‘Ikrimah that Ibn ‘Abbās (raḍiya-Allāhu ‘anbūmā) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (sallā Allāhu ‘alayhi wa sallām) and his family would spend consecutive nights starving, not finding any supper; and most of their bread was barley-bread.”

144 Tirmidhī, #2359.
145 Tirmidhī, #2359. This hadīth is supported by other narration which will come later in this book.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

146. 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān narrated to us; ‘Ubaydullāh Ibn ‘Abdu'l-Majid al-Hanafi narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Abdullāh Ibn Dinār narrated to us; Abū Hāzim narrated to us; from Sahl Ibn Sa’d (rādīyy Allāhu 'anhu) that he was asked:

‘Did the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) eat the finest flour, meaning white bread?’ Sahl said: ‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) never saw the finest flour up until he met Allāh, the Mighty and Majestic.’ Then he was asked: ‘Did you have sieves in the time of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)?’ He said: ‘We did not have sieves.’ He was then asked: ‘How did you prepare barley?’ He said: ‘We used to blow on it, so whatever [husks] on it would fly off, and then we would knead it into dough.’146

147. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Mu'ādh Ibn Hishām

146. Bukhari, #5413 and Tirmidhi, #2364.
narrated to us; My father narrated to me; from Qatādah that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Prophet of Allāh (ﷺ) did not eat food on a table, nor in a bowl, and nor did he have refined bread.’ Yūnus said: ‘I asked Qatādah: ‘Then what did they eat on?’ He said: ‘On these leather mats (ṣufūr).’”

Mūhammad Ibn Bashshār said: ‘This Yūnus, who narrated from Qatādah, is Yūnus al-Iskāf.’

148. Āḥmad Ibn Manf narrated to us; ‘Abbād Ibn ‘Abbād al-Muhallabi narrated to us; from Mujālid; from Al-Sha‘bī that Masrūq said:

‘I went to see ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha), so she ordered food for me and said: ‘I never have my fill of food, and then want to cry, except I start crying!’ I said: ‘Why?’ She said: ‘I remember the state in which the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) departed from this world. By Allāh, he never had his fill of bread and meat twice in one day!’”

14” Bukhārī, #5415 and Tirmidhī, #1788.

148 Tirmidhī, #2356, this hadith is weak.
149. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Abū Dāwūd narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us that Abū Ishaq said: ‘I heard ‘Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Yazīd narrate from Al-Aswad Ibn Yazīd that ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) never had his fill of barley-bread two consecutive days until he passed away.”149

150. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abdu'l-Rahmān narrated to us; Abū Ma‘mar ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Amr narrated to us; ‘Abdu'l-Warīth narrated to us; from Sa‘īd Ibn Abī ‘Arūbah; from Qatādah that Anas (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) did not eat food on a table, and nor did he eat refined bread, until he passed away.”150

149 Bukhārī, #5416, Muslim, #2970 and Tirmidhī, #2357.
150 Bukhārī, #5415 and Tirmidhī, #2363.
What has been narrated concerning the Condiments (idām) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

151. Muḥammad Ibn Sahl al-'Askar and 'Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abdu'l-Rahmān narrated to us; Yahyā Ibn Ḥassān narrated to us; Sulaymān Ibn Bilāl narrated to us; from Hisham Ibn ‘Urwah; from his father that ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anhhā) said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: “What an excellent condiment (idām) vinegar (khal) is!”’\(^1\)

‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abdu'l-Rahmān in his tradition said: “How excellent is the condiment,” or “the condiment, vinegar!”

\(^1\) Muslim, #2051 and Tirmidhī, #1840.
152. Qutaybah narrated to us; Abū l-Alwāṣ narrated to us that Simāk Ibn Harb said: ‘I heard al-Nu‘mān Ibn Bashir (raḍi Allāhu ‘anhu) say:

‘Do you not indulge in whatever food and drink you wish?’
I saw that your Prophet (ṣallī Allāhu ‘alayhi wa sallam) was unable to find poor-quality dates (daqāl) with which to fill his stomach.’”

153. 'Abdah Ibn 'Abdullāh al-Khuzāʿi narrated to us; Mu‘āwiyyah Ibn Hāshim narrated to us; from Sufyān; from Muhārib Ibn Dīthār that Jābīr Ibn 'Abdullāh (raḍi Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ṣallī Allāhu ‘alayhi wa sallam) said: “What an excellent condiment vinegar is!”’
154. Hannād narrated to us; Wākif narrated to us; from Sufyān; from Ayyūb; from Abū Qilābah that Zahdām Al-Jarnī (rādiy Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘We were in the presence of Abū Mūsā Ash'ārī when he was served chicken. [Upon seeing the dish] one of the men in the group withdrew, so he asked him: “What is the matter with you?” He replied: ‘I saw it eat something, so I swore that I would not eat it.’ Abū Mūsā Ash'ārī (rādiy Allāhu ‘anhu) said: “Come close, for I have seen the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) eating the meat of chickens!”’\(^{154}\)

155. Al-Fāḍl Ibn Sahl Al-A’raj Al-Baghdādī narrated to us; Ibrāhīm Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; from Ibrāhīm Ibn ‘Umar Ibn Safīnah; from his father that his grandfather said:

“I ate meat of a bustard (hubārāh) together with the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ).”\(^{155}\)

\(^{154}\) Bukhārī, #5517 and Muslim, #1649.

\(^{155}\) Abū Dāwūd, #3797 and Tirmidhī, #1728, this hadith is weak.
156. 'Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Isma'il Ibn Ibrahim narrated to us; from Ayyûb; from Al-Qâsim al-Tamîmî that Zahdam al-Jarmî (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'We were in the presence of Abû Mûsâ Al-Ash'ârî, when we were served food that had chicken meat in it. Among those present, was a man from the tribe Banu Taymullah, ruddy as if he were a freed slave, and he did not come close [to the food], so Abû Mûsâ said: “Come closer, for I have seen the Messenger of Allâh (Saww) eat it.” The man said: ‘I saw it eat something unclean, so I swore that I would never eat it.”'\(^{156}\)

157. Maḥmûd Ibn Ghaylân narrated to us; Abû Ahmad al-Zubayrî and Abû Nu'aym narrated to us; Sufyân narrated to us; from 'Abdullâh Ibn 'Isâ that a man from the people of Syria, named 'Atâ' Ibn Abî Asid (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

\(^{156}\) Bukhârî, #5517, Muslim, #1649 and Tirmidhi, #1827.
The Messenger of Alläh (ﷺ) said: “Eat olive oil (gayt), and apply it, for indeed it is from a blessed tree (shajra mubarakah).”\(^{157}\)

158. Yahyā Ibn Mūsā narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Razzaq narrated to us; Ma‘mar narrated to us; from Zayd Ibn Aslam; from his father that ’Umar Ibn al-Khaṭṭāb (ради-Аллähу анhu) said ‘The Messenger of Alläh (ﷺ) said:

“Eat olive oil, and apply it, for indeed it is from a blessed tree.”\(^{158}\)

Abū ‘Isā said: “Abdu’l-Razzaq was confused in his ascribing of this tradition, he may have provided a complete chain of transmission, and may not have.’

\(^{157}\) Tirmidhi, #1852, this hadith is accepted due to supporting narrations such as the following hadith.

\(^{158}\) Tirmidhi, #1851 and Ibn Hibbân, #3319.
159. Abu Dawūd Sulaymān Ibn Ma'bad al-Marwāzī al-Sanjī narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Razzāq narrated to us; from Ma'mar; from Zayd Ibn Aslam; from his father that the Prophet (saw) said something similar but did not mention 'Umar in the chain.\footnote{Abdu'l-Razzāq in his Musannaf, #19568.}

160. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Jā'far and 'Abdu'l-Razzāq Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; from Qatādah that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

"The Prophet (saw) loved gourd (dubūh), and upon one occasion food was presented to him or he was invited by someone to partake of it, so I sought to seek out [the pieces in the dish and present them to him]; as I knew of his love for it."\footnote{Ahmad in his Musnad, #12911.}
161. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘id narrated to us; Hafs Ibn Ghiyāth narrated to us; from Ismā’īl Ibn Abī Khālid; from Ḥākim Ibn Jābir that his father (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘I came to visit the Prophet (ﷺ) and saw that he had gourd sliced into pieces, so I asked: ‘What is this?’ He replied: ‘We increase our food with it.’”

Abū ‘Isā said: ‘This Jābir is Jābir Ibn Ṭāriq and it is also said that he is Ibn Abī Ṭāriq. He is a man among the Companions of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), and we know of no other tradition attributes to him. Abū Khālid named him Sa‘d.’

162. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘id narrated to us; from Mālik Ibn Anas; from Ishaq Ibn ‘Abdullah Ibn Abī Ṭalḥah, that he heard Anas Ibn Mālik (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) say:

‘A tailor once invited the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) for a meal he had prepared. So I also attended the invitation with the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) to that meal. He presented the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) with some barley-bread and broth containing dried meat and gourd (pumpkin). Then I saw the Prophet (ﷺ) seek out the gourd around the sides of the bowl, thereafter, I never stopped loving

---

161 Ibn Mājah, #3304.
162 Bukhārī, #5379, Muslim, #2041, and Tirmidhī, #1850.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

gourd.\textsuperscript{162}

163. Ahmad Ibn Ibrahim al-Dawraqi, Salamah Ibn Shabib and Mahmud Ibn Ghaylan narrated to us; Abu Umamah narrated to us; from Hisham Ibn ‘Urwa; from his father that ‘A’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

"The Prophet (ﷺ) used to love sweets (halwa) and honey (’ash)."\textsuperscript{163}

164. Al-Hasan Ibn Muhammad al-Za’farani narrated to us; Al-Hajjaj Ibn Muhammad narrated to us that Ibn Jurayj said:

‘Muhammad Ibn Yusuf informed me that ‘Ata’ Ibn Yasar informed him that Umm Salamah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) informed him that she served a grilled flank to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) and he ate it. He then stood up to pray without performing ritual ablution.’\textsuperscript{164}

\textsuperscript{161} Bukhāri, #5431, Muslim, #1473, and Tirmidhi, #1831.

\textsuperscript{164} Tirmidhi, #1829.
165. Qutaybah narrated to us; Ibn Lahfah narrated to us; from Sulaymān Ibn Ziyād that ‘Abdullāh Ibn Ḥārith (rasūl Allāh ‘anhu) said:

“We partook of grilled meat with the Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) in the masjid.”

166. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Wāki narrated to us; Mis'ar narrated to us; from Abū Šakrah Jāmi' Ibn Shaddād; from Al-Mughirah Ibn 'Abdullāh that Al-Mughirah Ibn Shu'bah (rasūl Allāh ‘anhu) said:

“I was a guest with the Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) one night when a grilled flank was brought to him. He then took a knife and began to carve it into pieces, and he carved some of it for me. Bilāl arrived calling him to prayer, so he dropped the knife and said: “What is wrong with him? May his hands be struck to the ground!” His moustache hung down close to his mouth, so he said to him: “Shall

---

165 Ibn Mājah, #3311, in the chain is Ibn Lahfah who is trustworthy but became confused after his books were burnt.
I trim it for you over a tooth-stick (siwak)?” or he said: “Trim it over a tooth-stick.”166

167. Wisal Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Ala narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn Fudayl narrated to us; from Abū Hayyān al-Taymi; from Abū Zur‘ah that Abū Hurayrah (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“Some meat was brought to the Prophet (ﷺ), so the foreleg was given to him, and he liked it, so he took a bite of it [and ate it].”167

168. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Abū Dāwūd narrated to us; from Zuhayr Ibn Muhammad; Abū Ishaq; from Sa‘d Ibn ‘Iyāḍ that Ibn Mas‘ūd (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) used to like [the meat of] the foreleg.” He also added: ‘He was poisoned with a foreleg,’ as he used to believe that the Jews had poisoned him.”168

166 Abū Dāwūd, #188
167 Bukhārī, #4712, Muslim, #194, and Tirmidhi, #1837.
168 Abū Dāwūd, #3780, this hadith has other supporting narrations which make it hasan.
169. Muhammad Ibn Bashshar narrated to us; Muslim Ibn Ibrahim narrated to us; Abān Ibn Yazīd narrated to us; from Qatādah; from Shahr Ibn Hawshab that Abū ‘Ubayd (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘I cooked a pot [of meat] for the Prophet (ﷺ), and he used to enjoy the foreleg, so I passed him the foreleg. Then he said: “Pass me the foreleg.” So I passed it to him. Then he said: “Pass me the foreleg.” So I passed it to him. Then he said: “Pass me the foreleg.” So I said: ‘O Messenger of Allāh, how many forelegs does a sheep have?’ He said: “By the One in whose Hand is my soul, had you remained silent, you would have kept passing me foreleg as long I asked for it.”

169 Ahmad, 3/484-5, this hadith has a weak chain although al-Albānī has mentioned other supporting evidence and declared it authentic in Mukhtār Shama‘īl, p.96.
170. Al-Hasan Ibn Mu'mammad al-Za'farâni narrated to us; Yahyâ Ibn 'Abbâd narrated to us that Fulayh Ibn Sulaymân said: 'A man from Banu 'Abbâd named 'Abdu'l-Wahhab Ibn Yahyâ Ibn 'Abbâd narrated to me; from 'Abdullâh Ibn al-Zubayr (râdiyAllâhu 'anhu) that 'A'ishah (râdiyAllâhu 'anâhâ) said:

"The foreleg was not the meat dearest to the Messenger of Allâh (saw), but he only got to consume meat occasionally, so he would take to the foreleg; because it was the quickest portion of meat to prepare."\(^{170}\)

171. Mahmûd Ibn Ghaylân narrated to us; Abû Ahmad narrated to us; Mis'ar narrated to us: 'I heard a Shaikh from Fahm say: "Abdullâh Ibn Ja'far (râdiyAllâhu 'anhu) say:

'I heard the Messenger of Allâh (saw) say: "The best meat is the meat of the back."\(^{171}\)

172. Sufyân Ibn Wâlî narrated to us; Zayd Ibn al-Hûbâb narrated to us; from 'Abdullâh Ibn al-Mu'ammal; from Ibn Abî Mulaykah that 'A'ishah (râdiyAllâhu 'anâhâ) said:

\(^{170}\) Tirmidhi, #1838, this hadith is weak.
\(^{171}\) Ibn Mâjah, #3308, this hadith is weak.
“The Prophet (ﷺ) said: “What an excellent condiment vinegar is!””\(^\text{12}\)

173. Abū Kurayb Muhammad Ibn al-‘Alā’ narrated to us; Aby Bakr Ibn ‘Ayyāsh narrated to us; from Thābit Ibn Ḥamzah al-Thumālī; from Al-Sha'bī that Umm Hāni’ (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) came in to visit me and said: “Do you have anything [to eat].” I said: ‘No, other than some dry bread and vinegar.’ So he said: “Bring it! For no household in which there is vinegar is devoid of seasoning!””\(^\text{13}\)

174. Muhammad Ibn al-Muthannā narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn Jā’far narrated to us; Shu‘bah narrated to us; from ‘Amr Ibn Murrah; from Murrah al-Hamdānī that Abū Mūsā Ash‘ārī (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“The superiority of ‘Ā’ishah over all other women is like

\(^{12}\) Muslim, #2051 and Tirmidhi, #1840.
\(^{13}\) Tirmidhi, #1841, this hadith is authentic with supporting evidence.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

the superiority of *ibarid* over all other food."\(^{175}\)

\[\text{175. 'Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Ismā'il Ibn Jāfār narrated to us; Abū Tuwāla 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Ma'mar al-Anşārī narrated to us that he heard Anās Ibn Mālik (rādiyAllāhu 'anhu) say: 'The Messenger of Allāh ( sak) said:}

"The superiority of 'Ā'ishah over all other women is like the superiority of *ibarid* over all other food."\(^{176}\)

\[\text{176. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'īd narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-'Azīz Ibn Muḥammad narrated to us; from Suḥayl Ibn Abī Sālīḥ that his father said: 'Abū Hurayrah (rādiyAllāhu 'anhu) said:}

"He saw the Messenger of Allāh ( sak) perform ritual ablation after eating some pieces of cheese. Then he saw him eat from the flank of a sheep, and then perform the prayer without performing ritual ablation."\(^{177}\)

\(^{175}\) *Ibarid*: this is bread shredded in broth, usually containing meat.

\(^{176}\) Bukhārī, #5418, Muslim, #2431, and Tirmidhī, #1834.

\(^{177}\) Bukhārī, #5428, Muslim, #2446, and Tirmidhī, #3887.
177. Ibn Abī 'Umar narrated to us; Sufyān Ibn 'Uyaynah narrated to us; from Wā'il Ibn Dāwūd; from Bakr Ibn Wā'il from Al-Zuhrī that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (saw) gave a wedding banquet for [his marriage with] Safiyyah with dates (tamar) and a drink made from barley (sawīq)."

178. Al-Husayn Ibn Muḥammad al-Baṣrī narrated to us; Al-Fuḍayl Ibn Sulaymān narrated to us; from Fā'id, the freed slave of 'Ubaydullāh Ibn 'Ali Abī Rāfī, the freed slave of the Messenger of Allāh (saw) narrated to me; 'Ubaydullāh Ibn 'Ali narrated to me; from his grandmother Salmāh that Al-Ḥasan Ibn 'Ali, Ibn 'Abbās

\* Abū Dawūd, #3744, Tirmidhi, #1090 and Ibn Mājah, #1909.
and Ibn Ja’far (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) came to her and said:

‘Prepare for us a meal which the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) used to like and enjoy eating.’ She said: ‘O my dear sons, you will not enjoy [such food] today.’ They said: ‘Surely we will, prepare it for us.’ She stood up, took some barley and ground it; then placed it in a pot and poured olive oil over it, crushed the pepper and the spices, and presented it to them, and said: ‘This is what the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) used to like and enjoy eating.’”

179. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Abū Ahmad narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us: from Al-Aswād Ibn Qāvs; from Nubayh al-An‘āzī that Jābir Ibn ‘Abdullāh (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Prophet (ṣ) came to us in our house, so we slaughtered a sheep for him. He (ṣ) said: “It is as if they knew that we love meat.”’ This hadith is part of a longer incident.180

179 Tabarānī in al-Kabīr, 24/299, this chain of narration is weak.
180 Ahmad in his Musnad, #14245.
180. Ibn Abī 'Umar narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; 'Abdullāh Ibn Muḥammad Ibn 'Aqīl narrated to us that he heard Jābir, Sufyān said: Muḥammad Ibn al-Munkadīr narrated to us that Jābir (rāḍi Allāhu 'anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (saww) once went out together with me to visit one of the women from among the Ansār. She slaughtered for him a sheep for and he ate some of it. She then served him a dish of fresh dates, and he ate some of them also. He then performed ablution for the noon prayer (zuhr) and performed the prayer. After praying, he returned and she served him with the remaining meat from the sheep, and he ate it. He then performed the afternoon prayer (āṣr) without performing ablution."^{181}

181. Al-'Abbās Ibn Muḥammad al-Durā narrated to us; Yūnus Ibn Muḥammad narrated to us; Fulayḥ Ibn Sulaymān narrated to us;

^{181} Abū Dāwūd, #191 and Tirmidhī, #80.
from 'Uthmān Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān; from Ya'qūb Ibn Abī Ya'qūb that Umm al-Mundhir (rādiyAllah ‘anher) said:

'The Messenger of Allāh (saw) came to visit me together with 'Alī. We had some dates hanging, so the Messenger of Allāh (saw) began to eat them. When 'Alī (rādiyAllah ‘anhu) also began to eat with him, the Messenger of Allāh (saw) said to 'Alī: "Stop, O 'Alī as you have just recovered from an illness." 'Alī then sat down while the Prophet (saw) continued to eat, I then prepared for them some chards (silq) and barley (sha’ir). The Prophet (saw) said to 'Alī: "Eat of this, for indeed it is more suitable for you."

182. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Bishr Ibn al-Sarī narrated to us; from Sufyān; from Ṭalḥah Ibn Yahyā; from ‘Ā’ishah bint Ṭalḥah that ‘Ā’ishah, the Mother of the Believers (rādiyAllah ‘anher) said:

'The Prophet (saw) used to come to me and say: "Do you have any breakfast?" I would say: "No." He would then say: "I shall fast." One day, when he came to me, I said: 'O Messenger of Allāh, we have been given a gift!’ He said:

182 Tirmidhi, #2037, and he said: ‘This tradition is hasan gharib. We only know this tradition from Fulayḥ.'
"What is it?" I said: 'It is a dish of dates mixed with butter and cheese (hays).' He said: "As for me, I began fasting in the morning," and [then] he ate it. 183

183. ‘Abdullah Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān narrated to us; ‘Umar Ibn Hafs Ibn Ghiyāth narrated to us; my father narrated to us; from Muhammad Ibn Abī Yahyā al-Aslami; from Yazīd Ibn Abī Umayyah al-A’war that Yūsuf Ibn ‘Abdullāh Ibn Salām (raḍiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

'I saw the Prophet (ﷺ) take a slice of barley-bread, then placed dates upon it and said: "This compliments this." He then ate it.' 184

184. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān narrated to us; Sa’īd Ibn Sulaymān narrated to us; from ‘Abbād Ibn al-‘Awwām; from Humayd that Anas (raḍiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said about the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ):

Muslim, #1154, and Tirmidhi, #734.

Abū Dāwūd, #3260, this hadith is weak.
"He used to like the food left over (al-thufl)."

‘Abdullāh said: “That means what is left over from the meal.”

\(^{185}\) Ahmad in his *Musnad*, #13300.
CHAPTER TWENTY-SEVEN

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Ablution (wudu') of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) at Mealtime

185. Ahmad Ibn Manf narrated to us; Isma'il Ibn Ibrahim narrated to us; from Ayyub; from Ibn Abu Mulaykah that Ibn 'Abbas (radiyAllahu 'anhuma) said:

"The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) came out of the toilet, a meal was brought to him and they asked: 'Shall we not bring you water for ablution?' He replied: 'I have only been ordered to perform ablution (wudu') when I stand up for prayer.'" 186

---

186. Abu Dawud, #3760 and Tirmidhi, #1847.
186. Sa‘id Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān al-Makhzumī narrated to us; Sufyān Ibn ‘Uyaynah narrated to us; from ‘Amr Ibn Dinār; Sa‘id Ibn al-Huwayrith that Ibn ‘Abbās (radiyAllahu ‘atihuma) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) came out after relieving himself from the call of nature and he was brought a meal, so he was asked: ‘Will you not perform ablution?’ He replied: ‘Am I going to perform the prayer, so that I need to perform ablution?’”

187. Yahyā Ibn Mūsā narrated to us; ‘Abdullāh Ibn Numayr narrated to us; Qays Ibn Al-Rabi‘ and Quṭaybah narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Karim al-Jurjānī narrated to us; from Qays Ibn Al-Rabi‘; from Abū Hāshim; from Zādhān that Salmān [al-Fārsī] (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“I read in the Torah, that the blessings of food are attained by performing ablution [washing the hands and

18 Muslim, #374, Abū Dāwūd, #3760 and Tirmidhī, 1847
rinsing the mouth] after it, so I mentioned this to the Prophet (ﷺ), and I informed him what I read in the Torah.’ The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said: ‘The blessing of food are [attained] by performing ablution [washing the hands and rinsing the mouth] before it and ablution after it.’”186

---

186 Abū Dawūd, #3761 and Tirmidhī, #1846, this hadith is weak.
What has been narrated concerning the Saying (qawl) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)
Before and after Eating

188. Qutaybah narrated to us; Ibn Lahfah narrated to us; from Yazid Ibn Abī Habīb; from Rashid Ibn Jandal al-Yāfī; from Habīb Ibn Aws that Abū Ayyūb al-Anṣārī (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

'We were with the Prophet (ﷺ) one day, when a meal was brought to him. I had never seen a meal that possessed greater blessing (barakah) at the beginning of our eating, nor possessing less blessing at the end of it. We said: ‘O Messenger of Allāh, how is this?’ He said: ‘We mentioned
the name of Allāh when we began to eat. Then sat some­
one who ate and failed to mention the name of Allāh, the
Exalted, so Satan ate with him.”189

189. Yahyā Ibn Mūsā narrated to us; Abū Dāwūd narrated to us;
Hisham Al-Dastuwāt narrated to us; from Budayl al-‘Uqaylī; from
‘Abdullah Ibn ‘Ubayd Ibn ‘Umayr; from Umm Kulthum that ‘Ā’ishah
(rādīy Allāhu ‘anhuma) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: “If one of you eats but
forgets to mention the name of Allāh, the Exalted during
his meal, let him say: “Bismillahirrahmanirrahim” and then
began with name of Allāh at its beginning and at its
end.”190

189. Ahmad in his Musnad, #23522, this hadith is weak but the meaning is authentic because of
other supporting evidences.

190. Abū Dāwūd, #3767 and Tirmidhi, #1858, this hadith is supported by other evidence in
the Musnad of Abū Ya’lā, #7153 with slightly different wording.
190. 'Abdullah Ibn al-Sabbāh al-Hashimī al-Baṣrī narrated to us; 'Abdul'l-ʿAlā narrated to us; from Maʿmar; from Hisham Ibn 'Urwa; from his father that 'Umar Ibn Abī Salamah (rādiy.Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘He went to see the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) who had a meal before him, so he said: “Come close, dear son, mention the name of Allāh, the Exalted, eat with your right hand, and eat what is directly in front of you.”’

191. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Abū Ahmad al-Zubayrī narrated to us; Sufyān Ibn al-Thawrī narrated to us; from Abū Hishām; from Ismāʾīl Ibn Riyāḥ; from his father Riyāḥ that Abū Saʿīd al-Khudrī (rādiy.Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to say when he finished his meal: “Al-hamdulillahi aladhi at'amana wa-saqānā wa-ja'alana muslimin” — “Praise be to Allah, who fed us and quenched our thirst, and has made us Muslims.””

Tirmidhi, #1857, and Ibn Mājah, #3265.

Abū Dāwūd, #3850, and Tirmidhi, #3457, there is an unknown narrator in the chain.
192. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Yaḥyā Ibn Saʿīd narrated to us; Thawr Ibn Yazīd narrated to us; from Khalīd Ibn Maʿdān that Abū Umāmah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

“When the table [mat] was removed from in front of him [after finishing his meal] the Messenger of Allāh (ṣṣ) used to say:

“Al-hamdulillahi hamdan kathiran tayyihan mubarakanfihi-ghay-ra muwadda’in wa-laa mus-taghnan ‘anhu rabband.” —“Praise be to Allāh, praise which is abundant, good and blessed that is neither insufficient, nor abandoned, nor from our Lord”

193. Abū Bakr Muḥammad Ibn Abān narrated to us; Wakī’ narrated to us; from Hishām Al-Dastuwa’ī; from Budayl Ibn Maysarah al-‘Uqayli; from ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Ubayd Ibn ‘Umayr; from Umm Kulthum that ‘A’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anhumā) said:

“The Prophet (ṣṣ) was eating with six of his Companions, when a Bedouin came and finished the meal in two mor-

193 Būkhārī, #5358, and Tirmidhī, #3456.
sels. The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: “Had he begun with the name of Allāh, it would have been enough for you all.”

194. Hannād and Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Abū Usāmah narrated to us; from Zakariyyāh Ibn Abī Zā‘īdah; from Sa‘īd Ibn Abī Burdah that Anas Ibn Malik (radīyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: ‘Allāh is pleased with a servant who eats a morsel and thereafter praises Him for it, or has a drink and thereafter praises Him for it.’”

194. Tirmidhī, #1858, this hadith is supported by other evidence in the Musnad of Abū Ya‘lā, #7153 with slightly different wording.

195. Muslim, #2734, and Tirmidhī, #1816.
CHAPTER TWENTY-NINE

باب ما جاء في قدح رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Drinking Vessel (qadah) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

195. Al-Husayn Ibn al-Aswad al-Baghdādī narrated to us; ‘Amr Ibn Muhammad narrated to us; ‘Isa Ibn Tahmān narrated to us that Thābit said: ‘Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) brought out to us a wooden drinking vessel (qadah), clamped with iron, and said:

"O Thābit, this is the drinking vessel of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)." ¹⁹⁶

¹⁹⁶ This is a weak hadith. Although Bukhārī does report something similar, #5638.
196. 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Abdu'l-Raḥmān narrated to us; 'Amr Ibn 'Āsim informed us; Ḥammād Ibn Salamah informed us; Ḥumayd and Thābit informed us that Anas (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'I gave the Messenger of Allāh (sa提及) all types of drinks from this vessel, water, drink made from dates or grapes (nabīdīḥ), honey and milk.'

Muslim, #2008.
CHAPTER THIRTY

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Fruits (fākībah) Eaten by the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

197. Ismā‘īl Ibn Mūsā al-Fazārī narrated to us; Ibfrahīm Ibn Sa‘d narrated to us; from his father that ‘Abdullāh Ibn Jā‘far (rādī Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

"The Prophet (ﷺ) used to eat cucumber (qitbā) with fresh ripe dates (rutāb)."

198. 'Abdullāh Ibn Jā‘far (rādī Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

Bukhārī, #5440, Muslim, #2043, and Tirmidhī, #1844.
198. ‘Abdah Ibn ‘Abdullah al-Khuza‘î al-Baṣrî narrated to us; Mu‘āwiya Ibn Hishâm narrated to us; from Sufyân; from Hishâm Ibn ‘Urwh; from his father that ‘Ā’ishah (radîyAllâhu ‘anâhâ) said:

“The Prophet (saw) used to eat watermelon (bittikb) with fresh ripe dates (rutab).” 199

199. Ibrahim Ibn Ya‘qûb narrated to us; Wahb Ibn Jarîr narrated to us; my father narrated to—he heard Humayd say or Humayd narrated to me—Wahb a friend of his, said:

‘Anas Ibn Mâlik (radîyAllâhu ‘anhu) said: “I saw the Messenger of Allah (saw) combined between watermelon (kbirbîq) and fresh ripe dates.” 200

200. Muḥammad Ibn Yahyâ narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn ‘Abdu’l-‘Azîz al-Ramlî narrated to us; ‘Abdullâh Ibn Yazîd Ibn Ṣâlt narrated to us; from Muḥammad Ibn Ishâq; from Yazîd Ibn Rûmân; from ‘Urwh that ‘Ā’ishah (radîyAllâhu ‘anâhâ) said:

199 Abû Dâwûd, #3836, and Tirmidhî, #1834.
200 Ahmad in his Musnad, #12449, #12460.
"The Prophet (ﷺ) ate watermelon with fresh ripe dates." 301

201. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'id narrated to us; from Mālik Ibn Anas and Ishaq Ibn Mūsā narrated to us; Mālik narrated to us; Ma'an narrated to us; from Suhayl Ibn Abī Sāliḥ; from his father that Abū Hurayrah (rādiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

“When the people saw the first fruits [of the harvest], they would bring it to the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), and when the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) would take them, he said:

“Allāhumma barik lanā fi thimārrina, wa barik lanā fi madinatina, wa barik lanā fi sa'īnaa wa fi muddīnā.

Allāhumma inna Ibrahīma 'abduka wa khaliluka wa nabiyyuka, wa inni 'abduka wa nabiyyuka wa innabu da'āka li-makkah, wa inni ad'uka lil-madinah bimithli mā da'āka bibi li-makkah wa mitthibbi ma'alu." 302

“O Allāh, grant us blessing in our fruits, grant us blessing in our city, grant us blessing in our [measures of grain of]..."
sâ’ and mudd.\(^{202}\)

O Allah, Ibrâhîm is Your servant (’abd), Your intimate friend (khalil) and Your Prophet (nabi), I am Your servant (’abd) and Your Prophet (nabi).\(^{203}\) He supplicated to You for Makkah, and I supplicate to You for Medînah as he supplicated to You Makkah and more like it.” He then would call the youngest child he could see and give him that fruit.\(^{204}\)

\(^{202}\) These are two units of measurement: sâ’ is equal to four mudds and each mudd is two handfuls.

\(^{203}\) The Prophet (صلى الله عليه وسلم) due to his great humility and humbleness did not say: “wa khaliîka”—“and Your intimate friend” when describing himself, even though his own rank is more distinguished and higher than that Prophet Ibrâhîm (‘alayhis-salâm) and Allah knows best.

\(^{204}\) Muslim, #2037, and Tirmidhi, #3454.
him from Bahrain. He took hold of a handful and gave it to me.\textsuperscript{206}

\textsuperscript{203} 'Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Sharîk narrated to us; from 'Abdullâh Ibn Muḥammad Ibn 'Aqîl that Al-Rabî' bint Mu‘awwidh Ibn ‘Afra' (radyAllahu ‘anha) said:

'I came to the Prophet (ﷺ) with a tray of fresh ripe dates and pieces of cucumber. He gave me a handful of jewellery or she said gold.'\textsuperscript{206}

\textsuperscript{206} Sharh al-Sunnah of al-Baghawi, #2897, this hadith is weak.
\textsuperscript{206} Ahmad in his Musnad, #27020.
CHAPTER THIRTY-ONE

باب ما جاء في صفة شراب رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Drinks (sharāb) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

104. Ibn Abī 'Umar narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Ma'mar; from Al-Zuhri; from 'Urwah that 'A'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) said:

'The drink (sharāb) dearest to the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was sweet and cold.'

204. Ibn Abī 'Umar narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Ma'mar; from Al-Zuhri; from 'Urwah that 'A'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) said:

'The drink (sharāb) dearest to the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was sweet and cold.'

3c Tirmidhī, #1895.
205. Ahmad Ibn Manf narrated to us; Ismā‘īl Ibn Ibrahim narrated to us; ‘Alī Ibn Zayd narrated to us; from ‘Umar Ibn Abī Harmala that Ibn ‘Abbās (rādī-Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

"Together with the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), Khalīd Ibn al-Walīd and I, visited Maymūnah. She brought for us a vessel filled with milk and the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) drank. I was on his right side while Khalīd was on his left. So he said to me: "The drink is yours, but if you wish, you can prefer Khalīd have it." I said: 'I would not give up your [blessed] leftover drink for anyone.' Then the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: "If Allāh feeds someone a meal, let him say: 'O Allāh, grant us blessing in it, and feed us something better than it.' If Allāh gives someone milk to drink, let him say: 'O Allāh grant us blessings in it and increase it for us.' Then the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: "There is nothing that suffices in place of food and drink other than milk."" 

Abū ‘Isā said: ‘Maymūnah bint al-Hārithah is the wife of the Prophet (ﷺ) as well as the maternal aunt of Khalīd Ibn al-Walīd, the maternal aunt of Ibn ‘Abbās and the maternal aunt of Yazīd Ibn al-Asamm (rādī-Allāhu ‘anhumā)."
What has been narrated concerning the Manner of Drinking (shurb) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

206. Ahmad Ibn Man‘î narrated to us; Hushîm narrated to us; ‘Âsim al-Ahwal and Mughîrah narrated to us; from Al-Sha’bî that Ibn ‘Abbâs (rady-Allâhu ‘anhuma) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) drank Zamzam [water] while standing.”


208. Bukhâri, #5617, Muslim, #2027, and Tirmidhi, #1882.
207. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'id narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Jā'far narrated to us; from Ḥusayn al-Mu'allim; from 'Amr Ibn Shu'ayb; from his father that his grandfather said:

"I saw the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) drink while standing and sitting." 210

208. 'All Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Ibn al-Mubārak narrated to us; from 'Asim al-Ahwāl; from Al-Sha'bi that Ibn 'Abbās (rādī Allāhu 'anhumā) said:

"I gave the Prophet (ﷺ) Zamzam water, and he drank it while standing." 211

209. Abū Kurayb Muhammad Ibn al-'Alā' and Muhammad Ibn Tarīf al-Kufi narrated to us; Ibn Al-Fudayl narrated to us; from Al-A'mash; 'Abdu'l-Mālik Ibn al-Maysarah that Al-Nazzāl Ibn Sabrah said:

210 Abū Dāwūd, #653, Tirmidhi, #1883, and Ibn Mājah, #931.
211 Bukhārī, #5617, Muslim, #2027, and Tirmidhi, #1882
“Ali was presented with a jug of water while he was in al-Rahbah. He took a handful of it and washed his hands, gargled, sniffed water up the nose, and then wiped his face, forearms and head. He then drank from it while standing. Then he said: ‘This is the ablution of one who is not ritually impure. This is how I saw the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) perform it.’”212

210. Qutaybah Ibn Sa’id and Yusuf Ibn Hammād narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Wārith Ibn Sa’id narrated to us; from Abū ‘Āṣām that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) used to take three breaths in a vessel when he drank, and would say: “It is more palatable and thirst-quenching.”213

211. ‘Alī Ibn Khasham narrated to us; ‘Isā Ibn Yūnus narrated to us; from Rishdayn Ibn Kurayb; from his father that Ibn Abbās (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“When the Prophet (ﷺ) drank, he used to take two
212. Ibn Abī Umar narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Yazīd Ibn Yazīd Ibn Jābir; from ‘Abdūl-Rahmān Ibn Abī ‘Amrah that his grandmother Kabshāh [bint Thabit] (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) entered my house, then he drank from the mouth of a hanging waterskin while standing, so I stood up and and cut it off [in order to preserve where he placed his mouth upon and keep it for blessings].’

213. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; ‘Abdūl-Rahmān Ibn Mahdi narrated to us; ‘Urwah Ibn Thābit al-Anṣārī that Thumāmah Ibn ‘Abdullāh (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘Anas Ibn Mālik used to take three breaths in a vessel when he drank, and Anas Ibn Mālik asserted that the Prophet (ﷺ) also used to take three breaths in a vessel.’

214 Tirmidhī, #1886 and Ibn Mājah, #3417, this hadith is weak.
215 Tirmidhī, #1892 and Ibn Mājah, #3423.
216 Bukhārī, #5631, Muslim, #2028, and Tirmidhī, #1884.
214. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abdūl-Rahmān narrated to us; Abū ‘Āsim narrated to us; from Ibn Jurayj; from ‘Abdūl-Karīm; from Al-Barā’ Ibn Zayd, the son of Anas Ibn Mālik’s daughter that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhī) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) entered the house of Umm Sulaym, and a waterskin was hanging there, so he drank from the mouth of the waterskin while standing. Umm Sulaym stood up and cut off the mouth of the waterskin.’

215. Aḥmad Ibn Naṣr al-Naysābūrī narrated to us; Ishaq Ibn Muḥammad al-Farwī narrated to us; ‘Ubaydah bint Nā‘īl narrated to us; from ‘Ā’ishah bint Sa’d Ibn Abī Waqqās that her father (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) drank water while standing.’

Abū ‘Isā said: ‘Some of them said ‘Ubaydah bint Nā‘īl.’

217 Ahmad in his Msnad, #12188.
218 In this chain there is an unknown narrator which makes the hadith weak.
CHAPTER THIRTY-THREE

What has been narrated concerning the Perfuming (ta‘attur) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

216. Muhammad Ibn Rāfī‘ and others narrated to us; Abū Ahmad al-Zubayrī narrated to us; Shaybān narrated to us; from ‘Abdullāh Ibn al-Mukhtar; from Mūsā Ibn Anas Ibn Mālik that his father (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to have a vial of perfume blend (sukkah) from which he used to perfume himself."219


219 Tirmidhī, #991, Nasā‘ī, #1905, and Ahmad, #11311.
217. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Raḥmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; 'Urwah Ibn Thābit al-Anṣārī that Thumāmah Ibn 'Abdullāh (rādiyAllāhu 'anhu) said:

‘Anas Ibn Mālik never refused perfume (tayyib), and he would say: “The Prophet (ṣallīAllāhu 'alayhī wa sallam) never refused perfume (tayyib).”

218. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘īd narrated to us; Ibn Abī Fudayk narrated to us; from 'Abdullāh Ibn Muslim Ibn Jundūb; from his father that Ibn ‘Umar (rādiyAllāhu 'anhuma) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ṣallīAllāhu 'alayhī wa sallam) said: “Three things should not be rejected: a cushion [to lean upon], [fragrant] oils (dūhn) and milk.””

219. Maḥmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Abū Dāwūd al-Ḥafarī narrated to us; from Suふān; from Al-Jarīr; from Abū Nadrah; from a man from Al-Tafāwī that Abū Hurayrah (rādiyAllāhu 'anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ṣallīAllāhu 'alayhī wa sallam) said: “The perfume of men

---

219. Tirmidhi, #2890.
is such that its fragrance is apparent, yet its colour is hidden, and the perfume of women is such that its colour is apparent, yet its fragrance is hidden.”

220. 'Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Ismā‘īl Ibn Ibrāhīm informed us; from Al-Jarīrī; from Abū Naḍrah; from Al-Tafāwī; from Abū Hurayrah (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) that the Prophet (ṣallAllahu ‘alayhi wa sallam) made similar statement with the same meaning.

221. Muhammad Ibn Khalifah and 'Amr Ibn 'Ali narrated to us; Yazīd Ibn Zuray‘ narrated to us; Hajjāj al-Šawwāf narrated to us; from Hannān that Abū ‘Uthmān al-Nahdī said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ṣallAllahu ‘alayhi wa sallam) said: “If anyone of you is offered a flower (raybān), he should not refuse it, for it comes from Paradise.”’

Abū ‘Isā said: ‘We do not know of any other tradition narrated

222 Abū Dāwūd, #2174, and Tirmidhī, #2787.
223 Tirmidhī, this hadith is weak due to an unknown narrator.
224 Tirmidhī, #2791, this hadith does not necessitates that the perfume itself is from Paradise but that pure fragrances and pleasant smells come from Paradise and Allah knows best.
by Hannān other than this.’

222. 'Umar Ibn Ismā'il Ibn Mujālid Ibn Sa'id al-Hamdānī narrated to us; my father narrated to me; from Bayān; from Qays Ibn Abī Hāzim that Jarir Ibn 'Abdullah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'I was brought before 'Umar Ibn al-Khaṭṭāb (radiyAllahu 'anhu), whereupon Jarir removed his upper garment and walked only in his loincloth (izār), he said to him: 'Take your upper garment.' Then 'Umar said to the people: 'I have not seen a man with a more handsome form than Jarir, except for what has reached us regarding the [handsome] form of [Prophet] Yūsuf ('alayhis-salām).’

---

225. Musnad al-Faruq of Ibn Kathir, 2/682, this is a weak hadith. However this narration has no relevance to this chapter. Some of the scholars have given their explanations to why this narration is in this chapter; from them is that it was added mistakenly by the transcribers or that a handsome form necessitates a pleasant smell and Allah knows best.
What has been narrated concerning the Manner of Speech (kalām) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

223. Humayd Ibn Mas‘adah al-Basri narrated to us; Humayd Ibn al-Aswad narrated to us; from Usamah Ibn Zayd; from Al-Zuhri; from ‘Urwah that ‘A’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) would not hasten [or speak relentlessly in] his speech as you do. Rather, he would speak clearly and distinctly (fāṣīḥ), so that those who sat with him would remember what he said.”\(^{226}\)

226 Tirmidhi, #3639, the source of this hadith is found in Bukhārī, #3568 and Muslim, #2493 with a slightly different wording.
The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to repeat each expression (kalimah) three times, so that it may be understood from him.\(^{22}\)

224. Muḥammad Ibn Yahyā narrated to us; Abū Qutaybah Salm Ibn Qutaybah narrated to us; from ‘Abdullāh Ibn Muthannā; from Thumāmah that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

225. Sufyān Ibn Wākī narrated to us; Jumay‘ Ibn ‘Umar Ibn ‘Abdūl-Rahmān al-Ijli narrated to us; a man from Banū Tamim, one

\(^{22}\) Bukhārı, #6244, and Tirmidhi, #3640.
of the sons of Abū Ḥālah, the husband of Khadijah, Abū 'Abdullāh narrated to me; from Ibn Abī Ḥālah that Ḥasan Ibn 'Alī (rādī Allāhu 'anhu) said:

'I asked my maternal uncle, Hind Ibn Abī Ḥālah, who was skilled at describing [the Prophet (ﷺ)]. I said: 'Describe for me the manner in which the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) would speak.' He said: 'The Messenger of Allāh was constantly sympathetic with sorrows (mutawāsīl al-ahzān), and always in deep thought, and he never found a moment in which he was free of thought. He would remain silent for prolonged periods, and would not speak unnecessarily (ghayr hajah). He would begin and conclude his speech with the name of Allāh, the Most High. He would speak using simple words bearing profound meanings (jawāmī' al-kalīm), his words would be distinct (fīṣāt), neither excessive (judul) nor inadequate (taqṣīr). He was neither harsh (jāfī) nor one to shame others (muhīn). He would appreciate a blessing (ni'mā), however small, and he would not find fault with any aspect of it. He neither condemned nor praised food and drink, and he would not be angered by this world [and what was for it]. If, however, a right was violated, then nothing could stand in the way of his anger until he defended it. He would not be angry for his own sake, nor come to his own defence. When he pointed towards something, he would do so with his entire hand, and when he was astonished, he turned it over, and when spoke, he gestured with his hands, and placed his right palm over the base of his left thumb. When he was angered, he would direct his attention away [from that person], and when he was happy, he lowered his gaze. Most of his laughter was but a smile, beautifully revealing [his teeth] as white as hailstones.'228

228 Tabarānī in al-Kabīr, 22/155-159. This hadith has a weak chain although some of the wording has been established in other authentic narrations.
CHAPTER THIRTY-FIVE

What has been narrated concerning the Laughter (dāḥik) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

٢٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَانِسِعُ، قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ الْمَوَّامِ، قَالَ أَخْبَرَنَا الحَجَاجُ وَهُوَ الْبَنُّ أُرَطَّةَةَ، عَنْ سَبِيلٍ بْنِ حَرْبٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سُفْرَةٍ، قَالَ: "كَانَ فِي سَائِقِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَمْسَةً، وَكَانَ لَا يُضْخَكُ إِلَّا تَبَنَّهَا، فَكَذَّبَ إِذَا نُظَرَّى إِلَيْهِ قُلْتُ: أَكْحَلِ الْمَيْتِينَ، وَلَا يَأْكُلَ ".

٢٢٦. أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَانِسِعُ قَالَ: عُبَيْدُ بْنُ الْمَوَّامِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الحَجَاجُ وَهُوَ الْبَنُّ أُرَطَّةَةَ عَنْ سَبِيلٍ بْنِ حَرْبٍ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سُفْرَةٍ قَالَ: كَانَ فِي سَائِقِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَمْسَةً وَكَانَ لَا يُضْخَكُ إِلَّا تَبَنَّهَا فَكَذَّبَ إِذَا نُظَرَّى إِلَيْهِ قُلْتُ أَكْحَلِ الْمَيْتِينَ وَلَا يَأْكُلَ ِ

٢٢٦. Aḥmad Ibn Manṣūr narrated to us; 'Abbad Ibn 'Awwām narrated to us; Al-Hajjāj Ibn Arṭā‘a informed us; from Simāk Ibn Ḥarb that Jābir Ibn Samurah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

"The shins of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) were slender, and his laughter would only consist of a joyful smile, so when I looked at him, I would say to myself: 'His eyes were applied with kohl (kuḥl), when in fact they were not.""²²⁹

²²⁹Tirmidhi, #3645 and this ḥadith is weak.
227. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'id narrated to us; Ibn Lahfah informed us; from 'Ubaydullah Ibn al-Mughirah that 'Abdullah Ibn Ḥārith Ibn Jaz' (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'I never saw anyone who smiled more abundantly than the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ).'

228. Aḥmad Ibn Khālid al-Khallāl narrated to us; Yaḥyā Ibn Ishaq al-Saylahāni narrated to us; Layth Ibn Sa'd narrated to us; from Yazīd Ibn Abī Ḥabīb that 'Abdullāh Ibn Ḥārith (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'The laughter of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was nothing but a smile.'
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

أول رجل يدخن اللحمة، وأخر رجل يخرج من النار، يقول بالرجل يوجد القباعة كابن: الغرضوا عليه صغار زندوه، ونابا عنه كابنها، كابن: عجلت بوم كذا وكذا كذا، وهو مقتير لا يكره، وهو مشفق من كبارها، كابن: أغطوة مكان كل سنة عملها حسنة، فيقول: إن لي ذنوب ما أرها مهما، قال أبو ذر: فلفقد رأيت رسول الله صل الله عليه وسلم، خصت بهد بهد نواخذت.

229. Abū 'Ammar al-Ḥusayn Ibn Ḥārith narrated to us; Waki' narrated to us; Al-A'mash narrated to us; from Al-Ma'rūr Ibn Suwayd that Abū Dharr (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: 'I know the first man who will enter Paradise and the last man who will exit from the Fire of Hell. The man will be brought on Day of Resurrection and it will be said to him: 'Present to him his minor sins and let his major sins be hidden from him!' He will be told: 'On such-and-such a day, you committed such-and-such sins.' He will acknowledge it and will not deny, while being fearful of those sins that are major. Then it will be said: 'Give him in place of every bad deed he committed a good deed.' He will then say: 'I have sins [greater] that I do not see here.'"

Abū Dharr (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said: 'I saw the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) laugh until his molar teeth were visible.'

229 Muslim, #190 and Tirmidhi, #2596.
230. Ahmad Ibn Mani' narrated to us; Mu‘awiyyah Ibn ‘Amr narrated to us; Zā‘idah narrated to us; from Bayān; from Qays Ibn Abī Hāżim that Jarīr Ibn ‘Abdullāh (radīyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) never shunned me after I embraced Islām, nor did he ever see me except he would laugh (dahik)."\textsuperscript{231}

231. Ahmad Ibn Mani' narrated to us; Mu‘awiyyah Ibn ‘Amr narrated to us; Zā‘idah narrated to us; from Ismā‘il Ibn Abī Khalīd; from Qays that Jarīr (radīyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) never shunned me after I embraced Islām, nor did he ever see me except he would smile (tabassam)."\textsuperscript{234}

\textsuperscript{231}Bukhārī #3035, Muslim, #2475, and Tirmidhi, #3820.

\textsuperscript{234}Tirmidhi, #3821.
The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: “I surely know of the last person to exit the Hellfire, a man who will exit crawling, and it will be said to him: ‘Go and enter Paradise!’ He will go to enter only to find that the people have taken their places of residence, so he will return and say: ‘O my Lord, the people have taken their places of residence!’ Then he will be asked: ‘Do you remember the time you were in?’ He will say: ‘Yes.’ It will be said to him: ‘Make a wish!’ So he will make a wish. Then it will be said to him: ‘You have what you wished for, the world and ten times over.’ He will say: ‘Are You mocking me and You are the King?’”

He (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said: ‘I saw the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) laugh until his molar teeth became visible.’

---

232. Hannād Ibn al-Sarī narrated to us; Abū Mu‘āwiyyah narrated to us; from Al-A’mash; from Ibrāhīm; from ‘Ubaydah al-Salmānī that ‘Abdullāh Ibn Mas‘ūd (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

---

233.Bukhārī, #6571, Muslim, #186, and Tirmidhī, #2595.
233. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘id narrated to us; Abū‘l-Aḥwas narrated to us; from Abū Iṣḥāq that ‘Ali Ibn Rabī‘ah (rādiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

I was present with ‘Ali (rādiyAllahu ‘anhu) when a [riding] beast was brought for him to ride on. When he placed his foot in the stirrup, he said: “Bismillah”—“In the Name of Allah.” Then, when he sat up straight on its back, he said:

“Subhānā lladhi sakhkara lana hadha wa mā kunnālāhu muqrinin wa inna ild Rabbind la-munqalibiin”

“Glory to Him who has subjected this [beast] for [to ride on], for we could never have accomplished this [by ourselves]. And to our Lord, surely, we will return.”236

Then he said:

“Alhamdulillah”—“Praise be to Allāh,” three times, and: “Allāhu Akbar”—“Allāh is Supremely Great,” three times, then:

“Subhānaka inni zalamku nafsi faghfirli ja-inna-hu lā yaghfiru

---

236 Al-Zukhruf (43): 13-14
"Glory be to You! I have wronged myself, so forgive me, for no one forgives sins but You." Then he laughed, so I said to him: 'What has made you laugh, O Leader of the Believers?' He said: 'I saw the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) do as I did and then laughed, so I said: 'What has made you laugh, O Messenger of Allah?' He (ﷺ) said: "Your Lord is pleased at His servant when he says: 'My Lord forgive me my sins,' knowing that none other than Him forgives sins.'" 237

234. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn ‘Abdullāh al-Anṣārī narrated to us; ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Awān narrated to us; from Muḥammad Ibn Muḥammad Ibn al-Aswād that ʿĀmīr Ibn Sa'd said: ‘Sa'd [Ibn Abī Waqqās] (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

'I saw the Prophet (ﷺ) laugh on the Day of the Battle of the Trench (al-Khandaq) until his molar teeth became visible.' I said: 'What made him laugh.' He said: 'There was a man holding a shield and Sa’d was an archer, and the

237 Abū Dāwūd, #2602 and Tirmidhī, #3446.
man was saying such-and-such with the shield covering
his forehead. So Sa'd aimed an arrow at him and shot it
when he raised his head, and did not miss his forehead.
The man fell to the ground and his feet were raised up­
wars. The Prophet (ﷺ) then laughed until his molar teeth
were visible. He said: 'I asked: 'What made him laugh?'
He replied: 'What he did to the man.'

abic Ahmad in his Musnad, #1620, and the chain has an unknown narrator in it which makes
this hadith weak.
CHAPTER THIRTY-SIX

What has been narrated concerning the Jesting (muzāh) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

235. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Abū Usāmah narrated to us; from Sharīk; from 'Āṣim al-Ahwāl that Anas Ibn Mālik (rāḍi Allāhu 'anhu) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) said to him: “O one with the two ears.”’

Mahmūd said: ‘Abū Usāmah said: ‘It means that he was jesting with him.’


237. Abū Dāwūd, #5002 and Tirmidhī, #1992, the chain is weak.
236. Hannād Ibn al-Sarī narrated to us; Wāki‘ narrated to us; from Shu‘bah; from Abū‘l-Tayyāh that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to interact with us that he said to my younger brother: “O Abū Umayr, what happened to the little red-beaked sparrow (al-nughayr)?”’

Abū ‘Isā said: ‘What is understood from this tradition is that the Prophet (ﷺ) used to joke, and that he nicknamed a young boy, for he said to him: ‘Abū Umayr!’ It also proves that there is no harm in a young child playing with a bird, since the Prophet (ﷺ) said to him: “O Abū Umayr, what happened to the little red-beaked sparrow?” for the boy had a little bird that he would play with, but died which saddened him, so the Prophet (ﷺ) joked with him [in order to cheer him up] and said: “O Abū Umayr, what happened to the little red-beaked sparrow?”

260 Bukhārī, #6129, Muslim, #2150, and Tirmidhi, #1989.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

237. 'Abdās Ibn Muḥammad al-Duri narrated to us; 'Aḥī Ibn Al-Hasan Ibn Shaqīq narrated to us; 'Abdullāh Ibn al-Mubārak informed us; from Usāmah Ibn Zayd; from Sa‘īd al-Maqbūrī that Abū Hurayrah (rādī Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘They [the Companions] said: ‘O Messenger of Allāh, you joke with us?’ He (ṣallā Allāhu ‘alayhi wa sallam) said: “Yes, but I only speak the truth.”’

238. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘īd narrated to us; Khalīd Ibn ‘Abdullāh narrated to us; from Ḥumayyadh that Anas Ibn Mālik (rādī Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘A man asked the Messenger of Allāh (ṣallā Allāhu ‘alayhi wa sallam) to give him a mount, so he said: “I will give you an offspring of a she-camel.” The man said: ‘O Messenger of Allāh, what am I supposed to do with an offspring of a she-camel.’ He (ṣallā Allāhu ‘alayhi wa sallam) said: “Do other than she-camels give birth to camels?”’

241 Tirmidhī, #1990 and Ahmad in his Musnad, 2/360.
242 Abū Dāwūd, #3998 and Tirmidhī, #1991.
239. Ishaq Ibn Mansur narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Razzaq narrated to us; Ma’mar narrated to us; from Thabit that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘There was a man from the people of the desert, his name was Zahir, and he used to bring the Prophet (ﷺ) a gift from the desert, and the Prophet (ﷺ) would equip him [with provisions of the city] when he wanted to return [to his family]. The Prophet (ﷺ) said: ‘Zahir is our desert, and we are his valleys.’ He (ﷺ) used to love him [clearly], though he was an unattractive man (damim). One day, while he was selling his merchandise, the Prophet (ﷺ) came up to him and embraced him from behind so that he could not see who it was. He asked: ‘Who is this? Let go of me!’ Then, when he turned around and recognised it was the Prophet (ﷺ), he began to press his back against the Prophet’s chest, so the Prophet (ﷺ) began to say: ‘Who will purchase this slave (‘abdy).’ He said: ‘O Messenger of Allah, in that case, by Allāh, you will find me to be unsellable (kāsid).’ The
Prophet (ﷺ) said: “But with Allâh you are not unsellable.”
Or he said: “You are valuable to Allâh!”

240. 'Abd Ibn Humayd narrated to us; Muṣ'ab Ibn al-Miqdâm narrated to us; Al-Mubârak Ibn Faḍalah narrated to us that Al-Ḥasan [al-Basîrî] said:

‘An old woman came to the Prophet (ﷺ) and said: ‘O Messenger of Allâh, pray to Allâh that He enters me into Paradise.’ He (ﷺ) replied: ‘O Mother of so-and-so, no old woman will enter Paradise!’ She went off weeping, so he said: “Inform her that she will not enter it as an old woman, as Allâh the Most High says:

“We have created them a new creation. And made them virgins, loving, equal in age.”[^244][^245]

[^243]: Ahmad in his Musnad, #12669.
[^244]: Al-Waqâ'î (56): 35-37
[^245]: This hadith is weak but supported by another narration found in Tabarâni in Al-Awsat, #5545 on the authority of 'A'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha).
CHAPTER THIRTY-SEVEN

باب ما جاء في صفة كلام رسول الله صلى الله عليه في الشعر

What has been narrated concerning the Poetry (shī'ra) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

241. 'Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Sharīk narrated to us; from Al-Miqdām Ibn Shurayh; from his father that 'A'ishah (radīy Allāhu 'anha) said that she was asked:

'Did the Prophet (ﷺ) imitate any form of poetry (shī'ra)'

She said: 'He used imitate the poetry of ['Abdullāh] Ibn Rawāhah and he would cite his couplets:

"You will be brought the news by one whom you have not supplied with provisions." 246

242. 'Allān Ibn Sharīq narrated to us; Al-Mālikī narrated to us; from Ibn Abī Da'wāda; that 'A'ishah (radīy Allāhu 'anha) said that she was asked:

246 Tirmidhi, #2848.
242. Muhammad Ibn Bashshâr narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Rahmân Ibn Mahdi narrated to us; Sufyân al-Thawrî narrated to us; from 'Abdu'l-Mâlik Ibn 'Umayr; Abû Salamah narrated to us that Abû Hurayrah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

‘The Messenger of Allâh (Ş) said: “The truest words spoken by a poet is the saying of Labid [Ibn Rab'iah]: ‘Indeed everything besides Allâh is futile.’ [The poet] Umayyah Ibn Abî Salt was on the verge of embracing Isâlam.”’

243. Muḥammad Ibn al-Muthannâh narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Ja'far narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; from Al-Aswad Ibn Qays that Jundub Ibn Sufyân al-Bajâlî said:

‘A stone struck the toe of the Messenger of Allâh (Ş) [in battle], causing it to bleed, so he said:

“`You are nothing except a toe that bled
What you endured was on the path of Allâh.’”

244. Muhammad Ibn al-Muthannâh narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Ja'far narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; from Al-Aswad Ibn Qays that Jundub Ibn Sufyân al-Bajâlî said:

‘A stone struck the toe of the Messenger of Allâh (Ş) [in battle], causing it to bleed, so he said:

“You are nothing except a toe that bled
What you endured was on the path of Allâh.”’

245. Muhammad Ibn al-Muthannâh narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Ja'far narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; from Al-Aswad Ibn Qays that Jundub Ibn Sufyân al-Bajâlî said:

‘A stone struck the toe of the Messenger of Allâh (Ş) [in battle], causing it to bleed, so he said:

“You are nothing except a toe that bled
What you endured was on the path of Allâh.”’

---

242–243: Bukhârî, #3841, Muslim, #2246, and Tirmidhi, #2849.
244: Bukhârî, #2802, Muslim, #1796, and Tirmidhi, #3345.
244. Ibn Abī `Umar narrated to us; Sufyān Ibn `Uyaynah narrated to us; from Al-Aswad Ibn Qays that Jundub Ibn `Abdullāh al-Bajāli said something similar to the above tradition.

245. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Yaḥyā Saʿīd narrated to us; Sufyān al-Thawrī narrated to us; Abū Ishāq informed us that Barāʾa Ibn `Āzib (raḍī Allāhu `anhu) said:

‘A man said to him: ‘Did you all flee [at the Day of Hunayn], leaving the Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) exposed, O Abū `Umārah?’ He replied: ‘No, by Allāh, the Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) did not retreat. But some who were hasty retreated, and were received by arrows from the Hawāzin. The Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) was mounted on a mule with Abū Sufyān Ibn al-Ḥārith Ibn `Abdul-Muṭṭalib (raḍī Allāhu `anhu) holding onto its rein, and the Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) was reciting:

“I am the Prophet, no lie!”
I am the son of ‘Abdu’l-Muṭṭalib.’

The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

The Prophet (ﷺ) entered Makkah during his missed ‘umrah (‘umrah al-qada’), and Ibn Rawahah walked in front of him, chanting:

‘Clear, O children of the disbelievers, from his path,
For today we shall strike you with such force,
A blow that will sever the head from its neck,
And distract a dear friend from his dear friend.’

‘Umar (radiy-Allahu ‘anhu) said to him: ‘O Ibn Rawahah, in the presence of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) and in Allah’s Sanctuary, you chant poetry?’ He (ﷺ) said: “Leave him alone, O ‘Umar, for it will strike them down quicker than the firing of arrows.”

246. Ishaq Ibn Mansur narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Razzāq narrated to us; Ja’far Ibn Sulaymān narrated to us; Thābit narrated to us that Anas (radiy-Allahu anhu) said:

195

246 Bukhari, #2824, Muslim, #1796, and Tirmidhi, #1688.
250 Tirmidhi, #2847 and others
247. 'Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Sharîk narrated to us; from Simâk Ibn Harb that Jâbir Ibn Samurah (raḍī Allâhu 'anhu) said:

"I sat with Prophet (sallallâhu 'alayhi wa sallam) more than a hundred times, and his Companions used to recite poetry to one another. They would reminisce about things from the Jahiliyyah (pagan era), while he would sit silently, and sometimes even smile with them."\(^{251}\)

248. 'Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Sharîk narrated to us; from 'Abdu'l-Malik Ibn 'Umayr; from Abû Salamah that Abû Hurayrah (raḍī Allâhu 'anhu) said:

"The Prophet (sallallâhu 'alayhi wa sallam) said: "The best of poetic saying spoken by the Arabs is the saying of Labeed:

'Indeed everything besides Allah is futile.'\(^{252}\)"
249. Ahmad Ibn Manî narrated to us; Marwân Ibn Mu'âwiyyah narrated to us; from 'Abdullâh Ibn ‘Abdu'l-Rahmân al-Țâ'îfi; from ‘Amr Ibn Sharîd that his father (radîyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'I rode behind the Prophet (ﷺ), and I recited to him a hundred poetic verses of Umayyah Ibn Abî Sa'lt al-Thaqafi. Whenever I recited a verse to him, the Prophet (ﷺ) said to me: "Recite more to me!" until I eventually recited a hundred verses to him.' The Prophet (ﷺ) then said: "He was on the verge of embracing Islâm."

250. Ismâ'il Ibn Músâ al-Fazarî and 'Ali Ibn Ḥujr—one and the same—narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Rahmân Ibn Abî al-Zinnâd narrated to us; from Hisâhm Ibn 'Urwah; from his father that 'A'ishah (radîyAllahu ‘anha) said:

Muslim, #2255.
"The Prophet (ﷺ) used to set up a pulpit in the masjid for Hassan Ibn Thabit. He would stand upon it, praising the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)—or he said—defending the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ). He (ﷺ) would say: "Allah the Most High supports Hassan with the Spirit (Rūḥ al-Quds), as long as he praises—or defends—the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)."\(^{251}\)

\[^{251}\text{Ismā'il Ibn Mūsā al-Fazārī and 'Alī Ibn Ḥujr—one and the same—narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Abī al-Zinnād narrated to us; from Hisham Ibn 'Urwh; from his father; 'Ā'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) reported a similar tradition through a different chain.}\]

\[^{254}\text{Rūḥ al-Quds refers to the Archangel Jibrā'īl ('alayhis-salām).}\]

\[^{255}\text{Abū Dawūd, #5015 and Tirmidhī, #2846.}\]
CHAPTER THIRTY-EIGHT

باب ما جاء في كلام رسول الله صلى الله عليه في السَّمَر

What has been narrated concerning the Conversations at night (samar) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

252. Al-Ḥasan Ibn Subbāḥ al-Bazzār narrated to us; Abū Naḍr narrated to us; Abū 'Aqīl al-Thaqāfī 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Aqīl narrated to us; from Mujālid; from Al-Sha'bī; from Masrūq that 'Ā'ishah (radī Allāhu 'anha) said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) narrated to his wives a story one night, and one of them said: ‘It is as if you are relating a story of Khurāfah?’ He replied: ‘Do you know Khurāfah? Khurāfah was a man from [the tribe
of] 'Udhrah. The jinn kidnapped him in *al-jabiliyyah*, so he stayed with them for a while. When they eventually returned him to the people, he began to narrate to the people about the extraordinary things that he saw among them, so the people said: ‘The story of Khurāfah.’”

Ahmad in his *Munya* #25244, this hadith is weak.
قالت الناسبة: زوجي زرع العناد، طوال التجاد، عظم الزمان، قريب البيت من الناد.

قالت العاشرة: زوجي مالك وما مالك! مالك خير من ذلك. له أهل كثيرات.

المبارك. قليلات المسارح. إذا سمعن صوت الموهر أين من أهله مالك.

قالت الحادية عشرة: زوجي أبو زرع وما أبو زرع؟ أنا من حلي أدري. وعلا من محمد عليه السلام، ونبخصته إلى نسي. وجدنا في أهل عجبنا بشئ. فجعلنا في أهل صهيبو وأطبخ. وأدراز، ومنتق. فأعلنا. فلا أفتح. وازدادن فنصبح. وأدريز.

قالت مالك.

أم أبي زرع قل أبا مجد! عكونها رذاخ، وبنبتها فناح.

إن أبي زرع قل أبا مجد! مضجعة كمسلة نشوة، ونبضة دموع الحرة.

بنت أبي زرع، ما بنت أبي زرع؟ توقع أبها وطوع أمه، مل كسانها. وعينت جازتها.

جارية أبي زرع. قل! جارية أبي زرع! لا تتب حديثنا وتبي، ولا تتفقت بنينا تتفقت.

قالت: خرج أبو زرع والأوطاب تفتخض، فلقي امرأة منهما وفضلها حكما كمتهمائ.

لم تلبس من تحت خضرها بنفلبتهن. ففتشته وتفتتحها، فتفتحت بعدها رجلان سرا، زاك سرا، وأخذ خطبت، وأراح على نفها نرى، وأعطاها من كل زبدة زوجتهما. وقال: كني أين زرع. وموبري أهله للزك. فلؤ خرجت كل شيء، أفطداعه. مالبغر أضرع أئية أبي زرع.

قالت عائشة: فقال لي رسول الله ﷺ: كني لك كني أبي زرع لأم زرع!

253. 'Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; 'Isa Ibn Yunus narrated to us; from Hisham Ibn 'Urwah; from his brother; from 'Urwah that
'A'ishah (radhyyAllahu 'anha) said:

'Eleven women sat together, pledged and committed themselves that they would not conceal anything about their husbands.

The first said: 'My husband is like the meat of a scrawny camel (jamaIl) which is kept on the top of a mountain which is neither easy to climb, nor is the meat fleshy enough for it to be carried away [by people to eat].'

The second said: 'My husband, I do not reveal information about him, for fear that I may not be able to finish with him; for if I mention him, I shall mention his apparent and hidden defects.'

The third said: 'My husband is extremely tall and bad mannered (asbannaq). If I speak [about his faults], I will be divorced, and if I remain silent, I am left hanging.'

The fourth said: 'My husband is [moderate] like the night of Tihamah which is neither extremely hot nor cold; neither fearful nor boring.'

The fifth said: 'My husband, if he enters [the house], he pounces like a leopard, and if he leaves, he is bold like a lion, and does not ask about whatever happened [to his wealth].'

The sixth said: 'My husband, if he eats, he eats excessively [due to his gluttonousness], and if he drinks, he gulps all of it, and if he lies down to sleep, he wraps himself up, and he does not feel his palm [inside my clothes] to know my sorrow.'

The seventh said: 'My husband is incompetent ('aydya'),
misguided (ghayyâ‘) and impotent (tabâqa‘), [he is] sick with every sickness (dâ‘), [if he beats] he will cause injury to your skull, or break your bones, or do both to you.'

The eighth said: ‘My husband’s touch is like the [soft] touch of a rabbit (arnab), and [his] scent is like the scent of a sweetsmelling perfume (zarnáb).’

The ninth said: ‘My husband has the loftest of houses (rafî‘ al-imâd), is tall of stature (tawil al-najâd), is abundantly hospitable (‘azîm al-ramâd), and has a house close to the people’s assembly (bayt al-nâd).’

The tenth said: ‘My husband is Mâlik, and what is [that I can say about] Mâlik? Mâlik is better than that; he has many camels that are kept [ready to be slaughtered for guests] and a few roam the pastures. If they hear the sound of the lute, they know for certain that they are about to be slaughtered.’

The eleventh said: ‘My husband is Abû Zar‘ and what is [that I can say about] Abû Zar‘?

‘He has made my ears dangle with jewellery, filled my upper arms with fat, and honoured me until I felt proud of myself. He found me among the poor sherherds in dire straits and then placed me among the owners of horses, camels, and cows that trample crops and workers who thresh seeds. In his presence I can speak, for I shall not be scolded [or rebuked], and when I sleep, I sleep till late in the morning, and when I drink, I drink until I satisfy my thirst.’

‘The mother of Abû Zar‘and what is [that I can say about] the mother of Abû Zar‘? Her sacks are heavy [with provision] and her house is spacious.’
‘The son of Abū Zar’ and what is [that I can say about] the son of Abū Zar? His bed is like a palm-stick stripped of its leaves [because he is very slender], and he is satiated by the foreleg of a lamb (jafrab).’

‘The daughter of Abū Zar’ and what is [that I can say about] the daughter of Abū Zar? She is obedient to her father and to her mother. She fills her clothes [and is corpulent], and enrages her female neighbours [because of her beauty].’

‘The maidservant of Abū Zar’ and what is [that I can say about] the maidservant of Abū Zar? She does not broadcast what we say in our conversation, nor does she waste our provisions, and nor does she leave the litter scattered in our house.’

She then added: ‘One day it so happened that Abū Zar went out at the time when the milkskins were being churned [to extract butter], and he encountered a woman who had with her two children, like two leopards playing under her waist with two pomegranates. [On seeing her] he divorced me and married her. Thereafter I married a nobleman who rode a sturdy horse and held a spear in his hand, and brought home to me ample livestock, and used to say to me: ‘Eat Umm Zar’, and feed your family [and relatives]!’ Yet, were I to gather everything that he gave me, it would not amount to the smallest of vessels of Abū Zar!’

‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said: ‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said to me: “I have been to you as Abū Zar’ was to Umm Zar’.”’

---

25 Bukhari, #5189, and Muslim, #2448.
CHAPTER THIRTY-NINE

باب ما جاء في نوم رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Sleep (na'um) of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ

254. Muḥammad Ibn al-Muthanna narrated to us; Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; Isrā'īl narrated to us; from Abū Ishāq; from 'Abdullāh Ibn Yazīd that al-Barā' Ibn 'Azib (raḍiyy Allāhu 'anhu) said:

“When the Prophet ﷺ lay down to sleep, he placed his right palm under his right cheek, and said: “Rabbi qiynī 'adh bāka yawma tab'athu 'ibādak.”—“O my Lord, protect me from Your torment on the day when You resurrect Your servants.””\(^{258}\)

\(^{258}\) Ahmad in his Muṣnad, #18672.
255. Muhammad Ibn al-Muthanna narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Rahmān narrated to us; Isrā'il narrated to us; from Abū Ishaq; from Abū 'Ubadah that 'Abdullāh [Ibn Mas'ūd] said the same but with the exception of:

"...yawma tajma' 'ibadak."—"...on the Day You will gather Your servants."

256. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Razzāq narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from 'Abdu'l-Mālik Ibn 'Umayr; from Rabī' Ibn Harāsh that Hudhayfah (raḍī Allāhu 'anhu) said:

'When the Prophet (ṣallīlāhu 'alayhi wa sallam) would retire to his bedding (fīrāsh), he would say: "Allāhumma bi'smika amūtu wa abya."—"O Allāh! By Your Name I shall die and live."

When he woke up, he would say: "Allāhumma bi'smika aḥyātu wa ilāybihi nushīr."—"Praise be to Allāh who revived us after He caused us to die, and to Him is [our] final return."259

259 Bukhārī, #6312, Abū Dāwūd, #5049 and Tirmidhī, #3418.
257. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'id narrated to us; Al-Mufaddal Ibn Fudalah narrated to us; from 'Uqayl; from al-Zuhri; from 'Urwah that 'A'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) said:

“When the Messenger of Allâh (s.a.w) would retire to his bedding each night, he would join the palms of his hands, then blow into them and recite into them: “Qul Huwa Allâhu Ahamda...”—“Say: 'He is Allâh, One...!’ [al-Ikhlas (112): 1] and: “Qul a’udhu bi-Rabbi’l-falaq...”—“Say: 'I take refuge with the Lord of the Daybreak...’ [al-Falaq (113): 1] and: “Qul a’udhu bi-Rabbi’l-nâs...”—“Say: 'I take refuge with the Lord of mankind...’ [al-Nâs (114): 1] He would then wipe with them whatever he could of his body, beginning by wiping his head and his face and the front part of his body, doing that three times.”

258. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'id narrated to us; Al-Mufaddal Ibn Fudalah narrated to us; from 'Uqayl; from al-Zuhri; from 'Urwah that 'A'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) said:

“Qul Huwa Allâhu Ahamda...”—“Say: 'He is Allâh, One...!’ [al-Ikhlas (112): 1] and: “Qul a’udhu bi-Rabbi’l-falaq...”—“Say: 'I take refuge with the Lord of the Daybreak...’ [al-Falaq (113): 1] and: “Qul a’udhu bi-Rabbi’l-nâs...”—“Say: 'I take refuge with the Lord of mankind...’ [al-Nâs (114): 1] He would then wipe with them whatever he could of his body, beginning by wiping his head and his face and the front part of his body, doing that three times.”

Bukhârî, #5017, Abû Dâwûd, #6056 and Tirmidhî, #3402.
258. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Salamah Ibn Kuhayl; from Kurayb that Ibn 'Abbas (radiyAllahu 'anhumā) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (saww) slept until he was breathing heavily, and when he would sleep, he breathed heavily, so Bilāl came to him and notified him for ritual prayer, whereupon he got up and performed the ritual prayer without performing ritual ablution."

This tradition has a detailed incident.261

259. Ishaq Ibn Mansūr narrated to us; 'Affān narrated to us; Hammād Ibn Salamah narrated to us; from Thābit that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

"When the Messenger of Allāh (saww) would retire to his bedding, he would say:

"Al-hamdu-li'-llahī 'illāhe aṭ'amanā wa saqānā wa kafānā wa āwānā, fasāmī mīman là kāfsīyab labhī wa là mu'wiyyī.""

261 Bukhārī, #138, and Tirmidhī, #232.
"Praise be to Allah, who fed us and gave us drink, and sufficed us and sheltered us, for how many there are who have neither anyone to take care of them nor anyone to provide shelter!"  

260. Al-Ḥusayn Ibn Muhammad al-Jārīn narrated to us; Sulaymān Ibn Ḥarb narrated to us; Ḥammād Ibn Salamah narrated to us; from Humayd; from Bakr Ibn ‘Abdullāh al-Muzuṇī; from ‘Abdullāh Ibn Rabāḥ that Abū Qatādah (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘When the Prophet (ﷺ) would stop over for rest on a journey at night, he would recline on his right side, and when he would stop over to rest on a journey just before the morning, he would position his forearm upright and place his head on the palm of his hand."
CHAPTER FORTY

باب ما جاء في عبادة رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Worship (ibadah) of the Messenger of Allāh (ṣallallāhu 'alayhi wa sallam)

261. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘īd and Bishr Ibn Mu‘ādh narrated to us; Abū ‘Awānah narrated to us; from Ziyād Ibn ‘Alāqah that Mughirah Ibn Shu‘bah (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ṣallallāhu 'alayhi wa sallam) prayed until his feet became swollen, when he was asked: ‘Why do you endure this when Allāh has forgiven you your former and your latter sins? (dhanb).’ He (ṣallallāhu 'alayhi wa sallam) replied: ‘Should I not be a thankful servant (‘abd shukur)?’”

3\4Bukhārī, #1130, Muslim, #2819, and Tirmidhī, #412.
262. Abū 'Ammār al-Ḥusayn Ibn Ḥurayth narrated to us; Al-Faḍl Ibn Mūsā narrated to us; from Muḥammad Ibn 'Amr; from Abū Salamah that Abū Hurayrah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to perform the prayer until his feet had swollen, when he was asked: ‘Must you do this, when it has come to you that Allāh has already forgiven you your former and your latter sins?’ He (ﷺ) replied: ‘Should I not be a thankful servant (‘abd shakūr)?’”

263. 'Isā Ibn 'Uthmān Ibn 'Isā Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān al-Ramlī narrated to us; My paternal uncle Yahyā Ibn 'Isā al-Ramlī narrated to us; from al-A'mash; from Abū Ṣāliḥ that Abū Hurayrah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to perform the prayer until his feet had become swollen, when he was asked:
"Must you do this, when Allāh has already forgiven you your former and your latter sins?" He (ﷺ) replied: "Should I not be a thankful servant ('abd shakūr)?"{266}

264. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Jā'far narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; from Abū Ishaq that Al-Aswād Ibn Yazīd said:

'I asked 'Ā'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anāhī) about the nighttime prayer of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ).' She replied: He would sleep the first portion of the night and then he would get up [to perform the prayer]. Then, when it was the latter portion of the night, he would perform the witr [prayer]. Thereafter, he went to his bedding and if he had a need, he had sexual intercourse with his wife [and then slept]. When he heard the call to prayer, he sprang up, and if he was in a state of major impurity (jannub), he would pour water over his entire body, otherwise he would perform ablution and went out to ritual prayer."{267}

---

266 This hadith and the one previous together strengthen each other, as well as the hadith of Al-Mughīrah which has preceded, see number 261.

267 Bukhārī, #1146, and Muslim, #739.
265 - حُدِّثَنَا مُوسَى الأنصاريُّ، قَالَ: حُدِّثَنَا مَعْنُ. عَنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مُحَرَّمَةٍ بْنِ سَالِيْبِي، عَنْ كَرْبِي، عَنْ إِبْنِ عُبَيْسِ، "أَلَّهُ أَخْرُجَ آدَمَ بَعْدَ مُصْمِعَةٍ وَهُوَ خَالِدٌ. فَأَضْطَجَعَهُ فِي غَرْضِ الْوِسَادَةَ، وَأَضْطَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللّهِ ﷺ فِي طُوْفَا، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى إِذَا أَنْصَفَ اللَّيْلَ أَوْ قَيَّمَ بَقْلِيْلٍ أَوْ بَعْدَ بَقْلِيْلٍ، فَأَضْطَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللّهِ ﷺ فَجَعَلَ بَصَاصَهُ النَّوْمَ عِنْ وَجْهِهِ. فَقَامَ عِنْ وَجْهِهِ. فَقَامَ عِنْ وَجْهِهِ. فَقَامَ عِنْ وَجْهِهِ. فَقَامَ عِنْ وَجْهِهِ. "أَلَّهُ أَخْرُجَ آدَمَ بَعْدَ مُصْمِعَةٍ وَهُوَ خَالِدٌ. فَأَضْطَجَعَهُ فِي غَرْضِ الْوِسَادَةَ، وَأَضْطَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللّهِ ﷺ فِي طُوْفَا، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى إِذَا أَنْصَفَ اللَّيْلَ أَوْ قَيَّمَ بَقْلِيْلٍ أَوْ بَعْدَ بَقْلِيْلٍ، فَأَضْطَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللّهِ ﷺ فَجَعَلَ بَصَاصَهُ النَّوْمَ عِنْ وَجْهِهِ. فَقَامَ عِنْ وَجْهِهِ. فَقَامَ عِنْ وَجْهِهِ. فَقَامَ عِنْ وَجْهِهِ. فَقَامَ عِنْ وَجْهِهِ. 

265. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘id narrated to us; from Mālik Ibn Anas and Ishaq Ibn Mūsā al-Ansārī narrated to us; Ma‘ān narrated to us; from Mālik; from Makhramah Ibn Sulaymān; from Kurayb that Ibn ‘Abbās (radiyAllah ‘anhuma) informed him that he spent the night in the home of his maternal aunt Maymūnah, and said:

‘I lay on the width of the pillow, while the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) lay on it lengthwise. The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) slept until the middle of the night, or just a little before or after it. The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) then wiped the traces of sleep from his face, and then recited the final ten verses of Surah Al-İmran. He then approached a suspended waterskin, performed ablution [from the water in it] and did so excellently, after which he performed the prayer.

‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abbās (radiyAllah ‘anhuma) said: ‘Then, I stood next to him, whereupon the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) placed his right hand on my head, and took me by
my right ear and twisted it. He then prayed two cycles [of prayer], followed by another two, and then another two, and then another two, and then another two, and then two.'

Ma‘an said: ‘...six times—after which he performed the witr prayer, after which he laid down.”

266. Abu Kurayb Muhammad Ibn al-‘Ala narrated to us; Waki‘ narrated to us; from Shu‘bah; from Abu Jamrah that Ibn ‘Abbas (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) used to perform thirteen cycles (rak‘aab) during the night.’

267. Qutabah Ibn Sa‘id narrated to us; Abū ‘Awānah narrated to us; from Qatādah; from Zurarah Ibn Awfā; from Sa‘d Ibn Hishām that ‘A’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

‘If the Prophet (ﷺ) did not perform the prayer at night due to being prevented by sleep or being overcome by intense drowsiness, he would perform twelve cycles dur-
ing the day."\(^{270}\)

268. Muhammad Ibn al-A'la' narrated to us; Abū Usamah narrated to us; from Hishām Ibn Hassan; from Muhammad Ibn Sirin that Abū Hurayrah (raḍī Allāhu ‘anhu) said that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“When one of you gets up at night, let him begin his prayer with two short cycles.”\(^{271}\)

269. Ishaq Ibn Musa narrated to us; Ma'an narrated to us; from 'Abdullāh Ibn Abū Bakr; from his father that 'Abdullāh Ibn Qays Ibn Makh-
ramah informed us that Zayd Ibn Khalid al-Jahuhani said:

'I was observing the prayer of the Prophet (ﷺ) closely, so I laid my head on his doorstep or his tent. The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) performed two brisk cycles of prayer. After this he performed two lengthy, two lengthy, two lengthy cycles. Then he performed two cycles which were shorter than those before them. Then he performed two cycles which were shorter than those before them. Then he performed two cycles which were shorter than those before them. Then he performed two cycles which were shorter than those before them. Then he performed two cycles which were shorter than those before them. Then finally he performed a single cycle of *witr*, so that added to a total of thirteen cycles [altogether]."  

Narrated to us; from Sa'id Ibn Abi Sa'id al-Maqburi; from Abu Salamah Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahman that he informed him that he asked 'A'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anba)  

'How was the prayer of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)'

Muslim, #765.
during Ramadān?' So she said: 'The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) would pray no more than eleven cycles in or outside Ramadān; do not ask about their excellence and their length. Then he would pray another four cycles; do not ask about their excellence and their length. Then he would perform three cycles.'

‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) said: 'I said: 'O Messenger of Allāh, do you sleep before you perform witr?' He said: "O ‘Ā’ishah, my eyes sleep, but my heart does not sleep."'\(^273\)

271. Ḥadīth of Ibn Mūsā narrated to us; Ma‘ān narrated to us; Mālik narrated to us; from Ibn Shihab; from ‘Urwah that ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) performed eleven cycles of prayer during the night, of which one cycle was of witr, and when had finished, he reclined on his right side."\(^274\)

272. Ibn Abī ‘Umar narrated to us; Ma‘ān narrated to us; from Mālik; from Ibn Shihāb and likewise from Qutabah; from Mālik;

\(^{273}\) Bukhārī, #1147, Muslim, #738, and Tirmidhī, #439.  
\(^{274}\) Bukhārī, #994, Muslim, #736, and Tirmidhī, #440.
from Ibn Shihāb similar to the previous one.

273. Hannād narrated to us; Abūl-Ahwas narrated to us; from al-'Amash; from Ibrāhīm; from al-Aswad that 'Ā'ishah (raḍiy Allāhu 'anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) used to perform nine cycles of prayer during the night."  

274. Maḥmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Yaḥyā Ibn Ādam narrated to us; Sufyān al-Thawrī narrated to us; from al-A’mash. This hadith is similar to the previous but with a slightly different chain of narration.

Tirmidhī, #443, and Ibn Mājah, #1360.
275. Muhammad Ibn al-Muthannā narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Ja'far narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; from ‘Amr Ibn Murrah; from Abū Ḥamzah, a man from the al-Anṣār; from a man from Banu 'Abas; that Hudhayfah Ibn al-Yaman (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) performed the prayer with the Prophet (ﷺ) during one night, and he said: ‘After commencing the prayer he recited

“Allāh akbar dhu’l-malakut wa’l-jabarut wa’l-kibriya wa’l-‘aytmah.”—“Allāh is Supreme! Lord of sovereignty, power, magnificence and sublimity.”

Then he recited al-Baqarah, and then bowed down, and his bowing was similar to his standing in duration. He then read in his bowing: “Subḥāna rabbi al-'azīm, Subḥāna rabbi al-'azīm”—“Glory be to my Lord the Great! Glory be to my Lord the Great!

Then, he raised his head, and his standing was similar to his bowing in duration, saying: “li-rabbi al-ḥamād, li-rabbi al-ḥamād”—“To my Lord belongs all praise! To my Lord belongs all praise!” Then he prostrated, and his prostration was similar to his standing in duration, saying: “Subḥāna rabbi al-`Ālā, Subḥāna rabbi al-`Ālā”—“Glory be to my Lord, the Most High! Glory be to my Lord, the Most High!” Then he raised his head, and the pause between two prostrations was similar to his prostration in duration. During
Abū 'Isā said: ‘The narrator Shu'bah is in doubt regarding as to whether he read al-Mā'idah or al-An'am.'

276. Abu Bakr Muhammad Ibn Nāfi' al-Baṣrī narrated to us; 'Abdūl-Ṣamad Ibn 'Abdūl-Wārīth narrated to us; from Ismā'il Ibn Muslim al-'Abdi; from Abūl-Mutawakkil that 'A'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) said: ‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) stood [praying] the night reciting a single verse from the Qur'ān.’

277. Maḥmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Sulaymān Ibn Harb narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; from al-A'mash; from Abū

---

276. Abu Dawud, #874 and is authentic.
277. Tirmidhi, #448.
Waa'il that 'Abdullāh Ibn Mas'ūd (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'One night I prayed alongside the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) and he remained standing for so long, that I was on the verge of doing something evil (ṣū'). He was asked: 'What were you on the verge of doing?' He replied: 'I was about to sit down and leave the Prophet (ṣ).'

278. Sufyān Ibn Wakī' narrated to us; Jarīr narrated to us likewise, on the authority of al-A'mash.

279. Ishaq Ibn Musā al-Ansāri narrated to us; Ma'an narrated to us; Malik narrated to us; from Abū Naḍr; from Abū Salamah that 'Ā'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) said:

"The Prophet (ṣ) used to pray sitting, and he would recite sitting. When the amount of what is between thirty or forty verses remained of his recitation, he would stand up and recite standing. Then he would bow and prostrate. Then, he would do likewise in the second cycle [rak'ah]."
280. Ahmad Ibn Man'ī narrated to us; Husayn narrated to us; Khalid al-Ḥadhadhā narrated to us; from 'Abdullāh Ibn Shaqiq said:

'I asked 'Ā'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) regarding the voluntary prayers of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) and she replied: “He would pray a substantial part of the night while standing (qā'im), and a substantial part of the night while sitting (qa'id), so if he recited while standing, he would bow and prostrate from a standing position, and if recited while sitting (jāht), he would bow and prostrate from the sitting position.”'280

281. Ishāq Ibn Mūsā al-Anṣārī narrated to us; Ma'an narrated to us; Mālik narrated to us; from Ibn Shihāb; from al-Sa'īb Ibn Yazīd; from al-Muṭṭalib Ibn Abī Wadā'a that Ḥafsah (radiyAllahu 'anbā), the wife of the Prophet (ﷺ), said

280 Muslim, #730 and Tirmidhi, #375.
"The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to perform his voluntary prayer (subhah) while sitting down (qa'id), and he would recite a surah and recite it slowly (tartil), so that it would seem to be longer than [a surah] longer than it."\textsuperscript{281}

\textsuperscript{281} Muslim, #733 and Tirmidhi, #373.

\textsuperscript{282} Musannaf of 'Abdu'l-Razzaq, #3959

282. Al-Hasan Ibn Muhammad al-Za'farānī narrated to us; Al-Hajjāj Ibn Muhammad narrated to us that Ibn Jurayj said: "Uthman Ibn Abi Sulaymān informed us that Abū Salamah Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān informed him that 'Ā'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

"The Prophet (ﷺ) did not pass away until most of his voluntary prayers were performed sitting (jālīs)."\textsuperscript{282}

\textsuperscript{282} Muslim, #733 and Tirmidhi, #373.

283. Ahmad Ibn Mani' narrated to us; Ismā'il Ibn Ibrāhim narrated to us; Ayyūb narrated to us; from Nāfi' that Ibn 'Umar (radiyAllahu 'anhumā) said:

'I performed two cycles [of ritual prayer] with the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) before the zuhr prayer, and two cycles after it, and two cycles after the maghrib prayer in his house,
and two cycles after the 'isha' prayer in his house."\(^{283}\)

\[^{283}\] Bukhārī, #937, Muslim, #729 and Tirmidhi, #425.

\[^{284}\] Bukhārī, #937 and Muslim, #729

284. Ahmad Ibn Ma'nī narrated to us; Ismā'il Ibn Ibrāhīm narrated to us; Ayyūb narrated to us; from Nāfi' that Ibn 'Umar said: 'Hafsah (radiyAllahu 'anhum) said:

\[\text{The Messenger of Allah (salātu '蚤ahū 'alāhi wa sallam)}\] would perform two cycles of prayer at the time of dawn break.\(^{284}\)

And Ayyūb (one of the narrators) said: 'I think he described them as short and light cycles.'

285. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'id narrated to us; Marwān Ibn Mu'āwiyah al-Fazarī narrated to us; from Jā'far Ibn Burqān; from Maymūn Ibn
Mihran that Ibn 'Umar (radiyAllahu 'anhuma) said:

'I recall eight cycles performed by the Messenger of Allâh ( ﷺ): two cycles before the zuhr prayer and two cycles after it, two cycles after the magrib prayer, and two cycles after the 'isha' prayer.'

Ibn 'Umar (radiyAllahu 'anhuma) said: 'Hafsah also narrated to me about the two cycles of the fajr prayer, but I did not see them performed by the Prophet ( ﷺ).'

286. Abu Salamah Yahya Ibn Khalaf narrated to us; Bishr Ibn Ibn al-Mufaddal narrated to us; from Khalid al-Hadhdha' that 'Abdullah Ibn Shaqiq (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'I asked 'A'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) about voluntary prayers of the Prophet ( ﷺ), and she said: 'He used to perform two cycles before the zuhr prayer and two cycles after it, two cycles after the magrib prayer, two cycles after the 'isha' prayer, and two before the fajr prayer.'

287

285 Bukhârî, #937, Muslim, #729 and Tirmidhî, #425.
286 Muslim, #730 and Tirmidhî, #375.
We asked 'Ali (radiyAllahu 'anhu) about the voluntary prayers of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) during the daytime, and he said: ‘You are unable to endure that,’ so we said: ‘Whoever of us is able to endure that will pray.’ He therefore said: ‘When the sun would appear from over here [pointing east], like its appearance from here [pointing west], at the time of late noon, he would perform two cycles of prayer, and when the sun was from over here [pointing east], like its appearance from here [pointing before the zuhr prayer and two after it, and four before the ‘asr prayer, separating each of the two cycles with a greeting of peace upon the angels drawn near, and upon the Prophets and the believers and Muslims who follow them.”287

287 Tirmidhi, #599.
CHAPTER FORTY-ONE

باب صلاة الضحى

What has been narrated concerning the
Mid-morning Prayer (salat al-duha) [of the
Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)]

288. ‘Umar b. ‘Abd al-Azîz narrated to us, ‘Ali b. Muhammad b. Shu’ayb narrated to us, Abû ‘Amr, a companion of the Prophet (ﷺ) who used to be a wealthy merchant, narrated to us: ‘I asked the Prophet (ﷺ), “Did the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) used to perform the mid-morning (duha) prayer?” He said: “Yes, four cycles, and he would add whatever Allah, Almighty and the Majestic, wills.”

288. Mahmûd Ibn Ghaylân narrated to us; Abû Dâwûd al-Tâyâlîsî narrated to us; Shu’bâh narrated to us that Yazîd al-Rîshk said:

‘I heard Mu’âdh say: ‘I asked ‘A’îshah (radîAllâhu ‘anhu): ‘Did the Prophet (ﷺ) used to perform the mid-morning (duha) prayer?’ She said: ‘Yes, four cycles, and he would add whatever Allâh, Almighty and the Majestic, wills.’” 288

289. ‘Umar b. ‘Abd al-Azîz narrated to us, ‘Ali b. Muhammad b. Shu’ayb narrated to us, Abû ‘Amr, a companion of the Prophet (ﷺ) who used to be a wealthy merchant, narrated to us: ‘I asked the Prophet (ﷺ), “Did the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) used to perform the mid-morning (duha) prayer?” He said: “Yes, four cycles, and he would add whatever Allah, Almighty and the Majestic, wills.”

288 Muslim, #819.
289. Muḥammad Ibn al-Muthanna narrated to us; Ḥakīm Ibn Muʿāwiyyah al-Zayādī narrated to us; Ziyād Ibn ‘Ubaydullāh Ibn al-Rabī’ al-Zayādī narrated to us; from Ḥumayd al-Ṭawīl that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

"The Prophet (ﷺ) used to perform the mid-morning (dūhā) prayer as six cycles." ⁵⁸⁹

290. Muḥammad Ibn al-Muthanna narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn Jaʿfar narrated to us; Shuʿbah narrated to us; from ’Amr Ibn Murrah that ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn Abī Laylā said:

'I have never heard anyone mention seeing the Prophet (ﷺ) performing the mid-morning (dūhā) prayer other than Umm Hānī (radiyAllahu ‘anha).'

She related that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) entered her house on the Day of the Conquest of Makkah, and then he performed a bath (ghusl) and glorified Allāh in eight cycles. I never saw him (ﷺ) perform a prayer shorter in

⁵⁸⁹ Tabarānī in Al-Ṭarātī, #1276.
form than that, even though he completed the bowing (ruku) and the prostration (sujud).”

291. Ibn Abī ‘Umar narrated to us; Wāki narrated to us; Kahmas Ibn al-Hasan narrated to us that ‘Abdullāh Ibn Shaqīq (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) related:

‘I asked ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) ‘Would the Prophet (ﷺ) perform the mid-morning (dhuḥa) prayer?’ She said: ‘No, unless he returned after being away.’

292. Ziyād Ibn Ayyūb al-Baghdādī narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn Rabī’ah narrated to us; from Fuḍayl Ibn Mazruq; from ‘Aṭṭiyah that Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) would perform the mid-morning (dhuḥa) prayer [so frequently], so much so that we would say: ‘He does not fail to pray it.’ Then he would leave it [so frequently], so much so that we would say: ‘He does not pray it.’

291 Bukhārī, #1103, Muslim, #336, and Tirmidhī, #474.

291 Muslim, #336.

292 Tirmidhī, #477. This hadith has a weak chain.
293. Ahmad Ibn Manî narrated to us; Hushaym narrated to us; ‘Ubaydah narrated to us; from Ibrâhîm; Sahm Ibn Minjab; from Qartha’ al-Dabbî or Qaza’ah; from Qartha’ that Abû Ayyûb al-Ansârî (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) would consistently perform four cycles of prayer at high noon (Zawâl al-shâm), so I said: ‘O Messenger, you consistently pray these four cycles at high noon.’ He explained: ‘The gates of heavens are open at high noon, and then they are unlocked until the Zuhr prayer is performed; I therefore love to have a good deed of mine to ascend at that time.’ I asked: ‘Is there recitation in each of them [the four cycles]?’ He said: ‘Yes.’ So I asked: ‘Do they contain a separating salutation of peace (tasâlim)?’ He said: ‘No.’”

294. Ahmad in his Musnad, 23/532, this hadith is weak but is supported by the next hadith.
294. Aḥmad Ibn Ma'nī narrated to us; Abū Mu'āwiyyah narrated to us; Ubaydah narrated to us; from Ibrahim; Sahm Ibn Minjāb; from Qaza'ah; from Qartha'; from Abū Ayyūb al-Anṣārī (ra) who said that the Prophet (ṣ) said likewise [to the previous hadith with a different chain].

295. Muḥammad Ibn al-Muthannā narrated to us; Abū Dāwūd narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Muslim Ibn Abū'l-Waddāh; from 'Abdu'l-Karīm Ibn al-Jazārī; from Mujahid that 'Abdullāh Ibn Sā'id (ra) reported:

>'The Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) used to perform four cycles after the sun has passed its zenith before the zuhr prayer, and he said: “It is a time in which the gates of heavens are open, I therefore love to have a righteous deed ascend for me [in it].”'294

296. Abū Salamah Yahyā Ibn Khalaf narrated to us; 'Umar Ibn 'Ali al-Muqaddamī narrated to us; from Mis'ar Ibn Kidām; from

294 Tirmidhī, #478.
Abū Ishāq; from ʿĀṣim Ibn Damrah that ʿAlī (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

‘He used to perform four cycles before the zuhr prayer, and he mentioned he used to perform them at the time of sun’s zenith (zawāḥ), and he used to prolong them.’295

295 Tirmidhi, #424
CHAPTER FORTY-TWO

What has been narrated concerning the Voluntary Prayer (salat al-tatawur) [of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)] in the Home

297. 'Abdullāh Ibn Sa'd (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'I asked the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) about performing [voluntary] prayer in my home, and performing it in masjid.'
He (ﷺ) said: “Do you observe how near my home is to the masjid? I prefer to perform the prayer in my home over praying in the masjid, except for the prescribed prayers.”

Tirmidhi, #133, Abū Dāwūd, #311 and Ibn Mājah, #651. This chain is weak but it has supporting evidence from Bukhārī, #731.
CHAPTER FORTY-THREE

What has been narrated concerning the Description of the Fasting (sawm) of the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ)

298. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘îd narrated to us; Hammâd Ibn Zayd narrated to us; from Ayyûb that ‘Abdullâh Ibn Shaqiq (radîy Allâhu ‘anhu) said:

‘I asked ‘A‘îshah (radîy Allâhu ‘anha) about the [voluntary] fasting of the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ). She said: ‘He would fast, so much so that we would say: ‘He [always] fasts.’ Then he would also not observe the fast, so much so that we would say: ‘He does not observe the fast.’ She also said: ‘The Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ) did not fast for a
whole month after arriving in Medinah, with the exception of Ramadān."  

299. 'Āli Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Ismā‘īl Ibn Ja‘far narrated to us; from Ḥumayd that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) was asked about the fasting of the Prophet (ṣallAllahu ‘alayhi wa sallam), so he said:

‘He used to fast [continuously] during the month, so much so that we would assume that he did not intend to leave it. Then he would not observe the fast, so much so that we would assume that he does not intend to fast at all. [In fact], never would you wish to see him praying during the night except you saw him praying, nor sleeping except you saw him sleeping.’  

300. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Abū Dāwūd narrated
to us; Shu'bah narrated to us that Abū Bishr said: 'I heard Sa'īd Ibn Jubayr say that Ibn 'Abbas (radiyAllahu ‘anhuma) said:

"The Prophet (ṣallā Allāh 'alayhī wa sallam) used to fast, so much so that we would say that he did not intend to leave it. Then he would not observe the fast, so much so that we would say that he does not intend to fast at all. He did not fast for a whole month after arriving in Medinah, with the exception of Ramadān."  

301. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; from Sufyān; from Manṣūr; Sālim Ibn Abūl-Ja'd; from Abū Salamah that Umm Salamah (radiyAllahu 'anhuma) said:

'I did not see the Prophet fast (ṣallā Allāh 'alayhī wa sallam) for two consecutive months, other than [the months of] Sha'bān and Ramadān.'

302. Hannād narrated to us; 'Abdah narrated to us; from

---

299 Bukhārī, #1971, and Muslim, #1157.
300 Tirmidhī, #736, Abū Dāwūd, #2336, and Ibn Mājah, #1648.
301 Bukhārī, #1971, and Muslim, #1157.
Muhammad Ibn ‘Amr; from Abū Salamah narrated to us that ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

‘I did not see the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) fast during any month more than his fasting for Allāh’s sake during [the month of] Sha‘bān. He used to fast during all but a little of Sha‘bān; no indeed, he would fast through all of it.’

303. al-Qāsim Ibn Dinār al-Kūfī narrated to us; ‘Ubadullah Ibn Musā and Taql Ibn Ghannām narrated to us; from Shaybān; from ‘Āsim; from Zīr Ibn Khubaysh that ‘Abdullah [Ibn Mas‘ūd] (radiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to fast three days in the beginning of every [new] month, and it was rare for him to fast on a Friday.’

304. Abū Hafs ‘Amr Ibn ‘Alī narrated to us; ‘Abdullah Ibn Dāwūd narrated to us; from Thawr Ibn Yazīd; from Khālid Ibn Ma‘dān; from

———

Bukhari, #1969, Muslim, #1156, and Tirmidhi, #737.
Abū Dāwūd, #2450, Ibn Mājah, #1725.

238
Rab'iah al-Jurashi that 'A'ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said

'The Prophet (saw) was eagerly committed to fasting every Monday and Thursday.'

305. Muhammad Ibn Yahya narrated to us; Abū 'Asim narrated to us; from Muhammad Ibn Rifā'ah; from Suhayl Ibn Abū Sālih; from his father that Abū Hurayrah (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

'The Prophet (saw) said: “Deeds are presented [before Allah, the Most High] on Mondays and Thursdays. Therefore love for my deeds to presented while I am fasting.”'
The Prophet (ﷺ) used to fast during one month on the Saturday, and on the Sunday, and on the Monday, and during another month on the Tuesday, and on the Wednesday and on the Thursday.\(^{305}\)

307. Abū Muṣ’ab al-Madānī narrated to us; from Mālik Ibn Anas; from Abū’l-Nadr; from Abū Salamah Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān that ‘A’ishah (radīy Allāhu ‘anha) said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) would not fast in any month more than he did in [the month of] Sha’bān.’\(^{306}\)

308. Māh mùd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Abū Dawūd narrated to us; Shu’bah narrated to us; from Yazīd al-Rishk, who said: I heard from Muʿādhah say:

‘I asked ‘A’ishah (radīy Allāhu ‘anha): ‘Did the the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to fast three days of every month?’ She replied: ‘Yes,’ I then asked: ‘During which days would he fast?’ She replied: ‘He would not mind about which days he fasted.’\(^{307}\)

\(^{305}\) Tirmidhī, #746.

\(^{306}\) Bukhārī, #1969, Muslim, #1156, and Tirmidhī, #737.

\(^{307}\) Muslim, #1160, and Tirmidhī, #763.
Abū 'Isā said: ‘Yazīd al-Rishk is Yazīd al-Ḍabī al-Bāṣrī, he is reliable and transmitted by way of Shu'bah. ‘Abdu'l-Warith Ibn Sa'id, Hammād Ibn Zayd, Ismā'il Ibn Ibrāhīm, and more than of the Imāms. He is also known as Yazīd al-Qāsim and Yazīd al-Qassām.’

309. Hārun Ibn Ishāq al-Hamdānī narrated to us; ‘Abdah Ibn Sulaymān narrated to us; from Hishām Ibn ‘Urwah; from his father that ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

‘Ashūrah’ was a day on which the Quraysh used to fast in the days of al-jāhiliyyah (pagan era), and the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to fast it as well. Then, when he arrived in Madīnah, he fasted during it and ordered its fast. Thereafter, when Ramadān was made obligatory, Ramadān was obligatory fast and ‘Ashūrah’ was left. So whoever wants
may fast during it; and whoever wants may leave it.\textsuperscript{1308}

310. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Mansūr; from Ibrāhīm that 'Alqamah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'I asked 'Ā'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha): 'Did the Messenger of Allāh (ṣALLAllahu 'alaihi wa sallam) single out any of the days?' She replied: 'His deeds were consistent. Indeed, who among you is able to endure what the Messenger of Allāh (ṣALLAllahu 'alaihi wa sallam) was able to endure?'\textsuperscript{1309}

311. Hārun Ibn Isḥāq al-Hamdānī narrated to us; 'Abdah [Ibn Sulaymān] narrated to us; from Hishām Ibn 'Urwah; from his father

---

\textsuperscript{1308} Bukhārī, #1952, Muslim, #1125, and Tirmidhi, #753.

\textsuperscript{1309} Bukhārī, #1987, and Muslim, #783.
that 'A’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

‘The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) [once] entered upon me while there was a woman with me, so he said: “Who is this woman?” I replied: ‘So-and-so. She does not sleep at night.’ The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) then said: “Adhere to actions which you are able to cope with; for by Allah, Allah will not become weary until you become weary!” In fact, the actions most beloved to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) were those which a person could perform consistently.’

12. Abu Hisham Muhammad Ibn al-Rifa’i narrated to us; Ibn Fudayl narrated to us; from al-A’mash that Abu Salih said:

‘I asked ‘A’ishah and Umm Salamah (radiyAllahu ‘anhuma), ‘Which deed was most beloved by the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)?’ They replied: ‘That which is performed consistently, even if it was small.’

312. Abū Hishām Muḥammad Ibn al-Rifa’i narrated to us; Ibn Fudayl narrated to us; from al-A’mash that Abū Sāliḥ said:

‘I asked ‘A’ishah and Umm Salamah (radiyAllahu ‘anhuma), ‘Which deed was most beloved by the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)?’ They replied: ‘That which is performed consistently, even if it was small.’

10Bukhāri, #43, and Muslim, #785.
11Tirmidhi, #2856.
313. Muḥammad Ibn Iṣmāʿīl narrated to us; ʿAbdullāh Ibn Ṣāliḥ narrated to us; Muʿāwiyyah Ibn Ṣāliḥ narrated to me; from ʿAmr Ibn Qays that he heard ʿĀṣim Ibn Ḥumayd say: ‘I heard ‘Urf Ibn Mālik say:

‘I was with the Messenger of Allāh (ṣallī Allāhu ‘alayhi wa sallam) one night when he brushed his teeth with the tooth-stick, after which he performed ablution and then stood praying, so I stood up with him, whereupon he commenced with [sūrah] al-Baqara, and he would not pass by a verse referring to mercy (raḥmah) except he paused and asked [for that mercy], nor would he pass by a verse of torment (’adbāb) except he paused and sought refuge [from the torment].

Then he bowed down and remained bowing (rukūʿ) for the duration of his standing (qiyaḥ), saying:

“Subḥān dhi-al-jabrūtī wa’l-malakūtī wa’l-kibriyāʾi wa’l-’azamati.”—“Glory be to the Lord of power (jabrūt), sovereignty (malakūt), grandeur (kibriyā) and exaltedness (’azamā)”

Then he prostrated (sujūd) for the duration of his bowing (rukūʿ), saying:

“Subḥān dhi-al-jabrūtī wa’l-malakūtī wa’l-kibriyāʾi wa’l-
‘azamati.’—“Glory be to the Lord of power (jabrūt), sovereignty (malakūt), grandeur (kibriyā) and exaltedness (‘azama)!”

Then he recited the [Surah] Al-'Imrān, followed by another Surah, and he did this in every cycle [of prayer].”

312 Abū Dāwūd, #783.
CHAPTER FORTY-FOUR

What has been narrated concerning the Recitation (qira’a) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

314. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘id narrated to us; Al-Layth narrated to us; from Ibn Abī Mulaykah that Ya‘lā Ibn Mamlak said:

‘He asked Umm Salamah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) about the recitation (qira’a) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), whereupon she began to describe it as recitation in which each letter (barf) would be clearly distinguished from the other.”

315. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘id narrated to us; Al-Layth narrated to us; from Ibn Abī Mulaykah that Ya‘lā Ibn Mamlak said:

“Hadīth narrated by Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘id and Al-Layth from Ibn Abī Mulaykah, and transmitted by Ibn Mamlak about Umm Salamah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) who was asked about the recitation of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) by Ya‘lā Ibn Mamlak. She replied, ‘When the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) recited, each letter (barf) was clearly distinguished from the other.‘”

Tirmidhi, #2923, and Abu Dawūd, #1466, the chain is weak but the meaning is supported by other narrations which will follow.
315. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Wahb Ibn Jarir Ibn Házim narrated to us; My father narrated to us that Qatādah said:

'I asked Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu): ‘How was the recitation (qirā‘a) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)?’ He said: “Elongated (madd).”’

316. ‘Allī Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Yahyā Ibn Sa‘īd al- Umawī narrated to us; from Ibn Jurayj; from Ibn Abī Mulaykah that Umm Salamah said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) used to divide his recitation (qirā‘a) into parts. He would say: “al-hamdu li’llāahi Rabbi’l-‘alamin”—“Praise be to Allāh, the Lord of all the worlds”, then he would pause, then he would say: “al-Rahmān al-Raheem”—“The All-Merciful, the All-Compassionate”, then he would pause, then he would say: “Mālikī yawmi’d-dīn”—“Master of the Day of Reckoning.””

314 Bukhārī, #5045.
315 Tirmidhī, #2927.
317. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'id narrated to us; Al-Layth narrated to us; from Mu'awiyah Ibn Sulayh that 'Abdullah Ibn Abi Qays said:

'I asked 'A'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) about the recitation (qira'a) of the Prophet (saw): 'Would he recite softly or audibly?' She replied: 'He used to do both: sometimes he used to recite softly while other times he used to recite audibly.' So I said: 'Praise be to Allah, who has ordained ease in the matter.' 316

318. Mahmud Ibn Ghaylan narrated to us; Waki' narrated to us; Mis'ar narrated to us; from Abü'l-'Ala' al-'Abdi; from Yahyä Ibn Ja'dah that Umm Hanî (radiyAllahu 'anha) said:

'I would hear the recitation (qira'a) of the Prophet (saw) during the night, while I would be in my bed [sleeping].' 317

316 Abü Dawûd, #226 and Tirmidhi, #449.
317 Ibn Mâjah, #1349.
319. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Abū Dāwūd narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; that Mu'āwiyyah Ibn Qurrah said: ‘I heard 'Abdullāh Ibn Mughaffal (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

‘I saw the Prophet (saw) on his she-camel on the Day of Victory, and he was reciting:

“inna fatahnaa la-ka fathan nubeena; li-yaghfira la-ka Allāhu maa taqaddama min dhanbi-ka wa maa ta'akhkhara” —

“Verily, We have granted you a manifest victory that Allāh may forgive you your sin of the past and those to follow, and complete His favour upon you.” [al-Fath (48): 1-2]

He recited it and recited it beautifully.’

Mu'āwiyyah Ibn Qurrah also said: ‘Were it not that the people would gather around me, I would have recited it to you in that voice (sawt) or that tone (lahri).”

---

318 Bukhārī, #4581, and Muslim, #794.
320. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘id narrated to us; Nu‘h Ibn Qays al-Huddānī narrated to us; from Ḥusām Ibn Misakk that Qatadah (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘Allāh did not send a Prophet except one who had a handsome face (hasan al-wajh) and a beautiful voice (hasan al-sawf), and your Prophet had a handsome face and a beautiful voice, and he did not recite repeatedly in a singing manner.’319

321. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān narrated to us; Yahyā Ibn Hassān narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn Abī Zinād narrated to us; from ‘Amr Ibn Abī ‘Amr; from ‘Ikrimah that Ibn ‘Abbās (radiyAllahu ‘anhu ‘anhumā) said:

“The recitation (qirā‘a) of the Prophet (ṣallā Allāhu ‘alaihi wa sallam) was sometimes heard by those in the courtyard, while he was in his house.”320

319 Tabaqat Ibn Sa‘id, #879, this hadith has a weak chain.
320 Abu Dāwūd, #1327.
What has been narrated concerning the Weeping (bukā'ī) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

322. Suwayd Ibn Naṣr narrated to us; 'Abdullāh Ibn al-Mubārak narrated to us; from Ḥammād Ibn Salamah; from Thābit; from Muṭarrif 'Abdullāh Ibn al-Shikkhkhir (rādiyy Allāhu 'anhu) that his father said:

'I came to the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) as he was praying, and a sound, like the hissing of a cooking pot, was emanating from his inner body due to his weeping (bukā')' \(^{321}\)

---

323. Ḥaddān Ibn Ḥumayd Ibn Ḥišāl narrated to us; Ḥaddān Ibn Mānūjah narrated to us; Ḥaddīn Ibn Shu'ayb narrated to us; from Ma'mūr Ibn Abī Shu'ayb that his father said:
323. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Mu'awiyyah Ibn Hishām narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from al-A'mash; from Ibrāhīm; from 'Ubaydah that 'Abdullāh Ibn Mas'ūd (raḍīAllahu 'anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said to me: "Recite the Qur'ān to me." So I said: 'O Messenger of Allāh, shall I recite to you when to you it was revealed?' He said: "I love to hear it from someone else." So I recited from Surah al-Nisā' until I reached the [the words]: "waji'nabi-ka 'aid ha'ula'i shabida"—"And We brought you as a witness against these." [al-Nisā' (4): 41], whereupon I saw tears flowing from the eyes of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)."\(^{122}\)

\(^{122}\) Bukhārī, #4582, Muslim, #800, and Tirmidhi, #3025.
One day during the lifetime of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) the sun eclipsed, so the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) stood praying until he could hardly bow down, then he bowed down and could hardly raise his head, then he raised his head and could hardly prostrate himself, then he prostrated himself and could hardly raise his head. Then he began to breathe heavily and weep, while saying: “My Lord, did You not promise me that You will not punish them as long as I am amongst them? My Lord, did You not promise me that You will not punish them as long as they seek forgiveness, and we are seeking Your forgiveness?” when he had prayed the two cycles, the sun became visible, so he stood up praised Allah, the Most High and extolled Him. Then he said: “The sun and the moon are two of Allah’s signs. They are not eclipsed due to the death or birth of any person. If they are eclipsed, then hasten to the remembrance of Allah, the Most High.”

324. Qutaybah narrated to us; Jarir narrated to us; from ‘Ata’ Ibn al-Sa’ib; from his father that ‘Abdullah Ibn ‘Amr (radiyAllahu ‘anhum) said:

325. حذَّنَا حَفِيظٌ مَنْ غَيَّالٍ. قال: حَذَّنَا أَبُو أَحْمَد. قال: حَذَّنَا سَفِيَانُ. عن عَطَاءٍ بْنِ السَّبَابِشِ غَنِيٍّ عَنْ حُكْمَةِ. عن أَبِنَ عُبَيْسِ. قال: أَخْفِفْ رَسُولُ الله سَيْدَةٍ بْنَتِهِ لَهُ تَفْصِيلٌ فَأَحْضَرْنَا فَوَضَعْنَا بِنَذِيْهِ فَبَقَى وَمَضَاحِتُ آمَّ أَيْمَنْ فَقَالَ

Ahmad, #6483.
325. Maḥmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Abū Aḥmad narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from 'Aṭā' Ibn Sā'īb; from 'Ikrimah that Ibn 'Ābās (radiy Allāhu 'anhuma) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ṣallallāhu 'alayhi wa sallam) took hold of a daughter of his who was dying, then embraced her and she died in his arms. Then, when Umm Ayman screamed, he said: "Are you weeping in the presence of the Messenger of Allāh?" She replied: 'Do I not see you crying?' He (ṣallallāhu 'alayhi wa sallam) replied: "I am not crying. They are merely [due to] mercy. A believer's condition is always good. His soul is removed from between his sides yet he praises Allāh, the Most High."" 24

326. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from 'Aṣim Ibn 'Ubaydullāh; from al-Qāsim Ibn Muḥammad that 'Ā'ishah (radiy Allāhu 'anāhā) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ṣallallāhu 'alayhi wa sallam) kissed [the forehead of] 'Uthman Ibn Maz'ūn as he lay dead, while weeping or [the

324 Ahmad, #2412 and Nasā'i, #1843.
narrator] said: ‘His eyes were shedding tears.”

327. Ishāq Ibn Mansūr narrated to us; Abū ‘Āmir informed us; Fulayḥ Ibn Sulaymān narrated to us; from Hilāl Ibn ‘Alī that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘We saw the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), sitting on the grave of a daughter of his, and I saw his eyes shedding tears. He then said: “Is there a man amongst you who did not engage in intercourse last night?” Abū Talḥah replied: ‘I’ He told him: “Descend! And so he descended into her grave.”

325 Abū Dawūd, #3163, Tirmidhī, #989, and Ibn Mājah, #1456, this chain has a weakness.
326 Bukhārī, #1285.
What has been narrated concerning the Mattress (firāsh) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

328. ‘Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; ‘Ali Ibn Mus’hir narrated to us; from Hisham Ibn ‘Urwah; from his father that ‘A’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

‘The mattress (firāsh) on which the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) used to sleep was made of tanned leather whose filling consisted of palm fibre.’


\[\text{Bukhārī, #6456, Muslim, #2082, and Tirmidhī, #1761.}\]
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

329. Abū'l-Khattāb Ziyād Ibn Yaḥyā al-Baṣrī narrated to us; 'Abdullāh Ibn Maymūn narrated to us; Ja'far Ibn Muḥammad narrated to us that his father [Muḥammad al-Bāqir (rādiy Allāhu 'anhu)] said: 'Ā'ishah (rādiy Allāhu 'anha) was asked:

‘How was the mattress (fīrāsh) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﺻ) in your home?’ She said: ‘[It was made] of tanned leather whose filling consisted of palm fibre.’

Hafsah (rādiy Allāhu 'anha) was [also] asked: ‘How was the mattress (fīrāsh) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﺻ) in your house? She said: ‘A coarse woollen sheet which we would fold into two layers, upon which he would sleep.’ Then one night I said: ‘If only I was to fold it into four layers, it would be more comfortable for him.’ So I folded it into four layers for him. When morning came, he asked: What did you spread out as a mattress for me to sleep last night?’ She said: ‘We said: ‘It is your [normal] mattress, except that we folded it four times. We said [to ourselves] it would be softer for you.’ He said: “Restore it to its original condition, for its softness hindered me from praying at night.”’

328 Akhlaq al-Nabi, #456, this hadith is very weak; however the first part is authentic see hadith #328
CHAPTER FORTY-SEVEN

باب ما جاء في تواضع رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Humility (tawādu‘) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

330. Ahmad Ibn Manf narrated to us; Sa‘īd Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān al-Makhzūmī narrated to us; Sufyān Ibn ‘Uyaynah narrated to us; from al-Zuhrī; from ‘Ubaydullāh; from Ibn ‘Abbās (radiyAllahu ‘anhumā) that ‘Umar Ibn al-Khaṭṭāb (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: “Do not exceed the limits in praising me as did the Christians with the son of Maryam. I am merely a servant, so say: “[He is] the servant of Allāh and His Messenger.””329

329 Bukhārī, #2462, Muslim, #1691, and Tirmidhi, #1432.
331. 'Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Suwayd Ibn 'Abdu'l-'Aziz narrated to us; from Humayd that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'A woman came to the Prophet and said to him: 'I have a need to ask of you.' So he said: 'Sit in whichever road of the city (al-Medina) you wish and I will sit with you.'

332. 'Ali Ibn Hujr narrated to us; 'Ali Ibn Mus‘hir narrated to us; from Muslim al-A‘war that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) used to visit the sick (marid), attend funerals (jana‘iz), ride donkeys (himār) and accept the invitation of a slave ('abd). On the Day of Banu Quraydah, he was [sitting] on a donkey bridled with a rope made of palm fibres, and on it was a saddle that was also made of palm fibres."
333. Wāsīl Ibn ‘Abdu’ll-‘Alā al-Kūfī narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn Fudayl narrated to us; from al-A‘mash that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“When the Prophet (ﷺ) would be invited to to a meal of barley bread and rancid oil he would readily accept. He had armour (dir) that was [put up as collateral] with a Jew, and he died before he could repay the debt to retrieve it.”

334. Maḥmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Abū Dāwūd al-‘Aḥfārī narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from al-Rabī‘ Ibn Sabl; from Yazīd Ibn Abān that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) performed Pilgrimage (hajj) on a worn-out saddle upon which there was a fringed wrap-around worth no more than four dirhams. He said: “Allāhumma j‘alhu hajja ‘id riya‘ fihī wa sum‘ah.”—“O Allāh, make it a Pilgrimage devoid of ostentation (riya‘) or desire for fame (sum‘ah).””

Ahmad, 11/993, this chain is weak but supported by a narration in Bukhārī, #2069.

Ibn Mājah, #2890, the chain is weak, but is supported by another narration in Al-Anwa‘, #1378.
335. ‘Abdullah Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān narrated to us; ‘Affān narrated to us; Hammād Ibn Salamah narrated to us; from Humayd that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘There was no person more beloved to them [the Companions] than the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ). Yet, they would not stand up [for him] when they would see him [coming] because they knew that he disliked that.”

336. حَدَثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ وَكِيرٍ. قَالَ حَدَثَنَا حَبْسُ ثَانِي بْنِ عَصَيْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، العجلِي. قَالَ أَبَيَّانُ رَجُلٌ بْنَ بَيْنَ مَيْمَ بْنِ وَلَدٍ أَبِي هَالَةَ رَجُلٌ خَيْرٌ خَدْيَةٌ بِكَانَ أَبًا عَبْدِ اَنْ. عَنْ أَبِي أَبِي هَالَةٍ. عَنْ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ. قَالَ سَأَلَّتُهُ هَيْدَرَ بْنَ أَبِي هَالَةَ، وَكَانَ وَضَاٰفًا عَنْ جَلِيلِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَأَنَا أَشْهِرُ أَنْ يُصِبْلُ فِي شَفَاهُمَا سَنَانَا. فَقَالَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَخْيَبُهَا، فَأَلْفَارُ بُعْدَاهَا. فَذَكَّرُوْهُ بِصُدُورِهِمَا الْبَذْرُ. فَذِكَّرُ زُكَّارٍ بِالْحَدِيثِ بَطْوُلَهُ. قَالَ الْحَسَنُ. فَكَانَتْهَا الْحَسَنَ بْنُ زُكَّارٍ. فَمَنْ حَدَّثَهُ فَوْجَدَهُ فَقَدْ سَلَّمَهُ إِلَيْهِ. فَسَأَلَّهُ عَنِ اِسْتِقْلاَلَهُ. وَقَالَهُ فَقَدْ سَلَّمَ أَبَاهُ عِنْدَهُ. فَخَرَجَهُ وَشَكَّلَهُ فَلَمْ يَبْدِعَ نَفْسَهُ. فَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ. فَسَأَلَّهُ أَبِي عَنْ تَحْوِيلِهِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَقَالَ كَانَ أَبَا أَوِى إِلَى مَنْ تَحْوَلَهُ غَيْرًا أَحْزَاءٍ. غَيْرًا أَحْزَاءٍ. فَوَجَدَهُ فَقَدْ سَلَّمَهُ إِلَيْهِ. وَجَرَّتْهَا إِلَيْهِ. فَمَنْ جَرَّ أَحْزَاءَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهَا تَحْوِيلَهُ ثَلَاثًا أُحْزَاءٍ. أُحْزَاءٍ أُحْزَاءٍ. أُحْزَاءٍ أُحْزَاءٍ. أُحْزَاءٍ أُحْزَاءٍ.

Tirmidhi, #2754.
الناس. فإذا ذلك بالحازمة على العلماء، ولا يدخر عُنهم شيئًا. وكان من سيرته في جزء الأمة إثارة أهل الفضل بإذنهم، وفسخهم على قدر فضلهم في الدين، فجعلهم ذو الحاجة، ومنهم ذو الحاجات، ومنهم ذو الخواص، فتنصرفهم بهم، ويشملهم فيما يحصل منهم والأمة من نساء عليهم عنه، وإخبارهم بذلك يشعيهم هم، ونقول: لبسل السلفاء منكم الغاب، وأبلغوا حاجة من لا يستطيع إبلاغها، فإنه من أبلغ سلطانا حاجة من لا يستطيع إبلاغها. إن الله قدمنه يوم القيامة، لا يذكر عنة إلا ذلك، ولا يقبل من أحد غيرة.

يدخلون زوايا ولا يغفلون إلا عن ذواقي، ويخرجون أدلّة يغشي على الحري.

قال: فسألت عن فرجة كفف كان يصنع فيه؟ قال: كان رسول الله ﷺ يقول: لا ينصرف على الناس إلا فيما يغبيه، ويدكر عنة، ولا يضفرهم، ويكرم كريم كأووم ويوقله عليهم، ويخرج الناس ويغرر من بينهم عن غريب أن بطوي عن أحد منهم بشيء ولأيامه. يتفقد أصحابه، ويشالم الناس على في الناس، ويعني الأحنان ويشغله، ويتحل عليه، ويتعاند الأمر غير مختفي. لا يغفل حافة أن يغفرلوا أو يببروا لكل حال عند، عنة، لا يقتصر عن الحري ولا يتجاوز. الذين يلونون من الناس حيراهم، أففضلهم عنة أعمهم نصيحة، واغتنهم عنة مشرفة أحسنهم مواساة ومؤازرة.

قال: فسألت عن مغلبه. فقال: كان رسول الله ﷺ يقول: لا ينصرف ولا يجلس إلا على ذكر، وإذا انتهى إلى قوم جلس حتى ينتهي به المجالس، وينص بذلك، يغطي كل جلساته بنفسه، لا تحس جليسه أن أحداً أكرمه عليه منه، من جالسية أو فارضة في حاجه صارمه حتى يكون هو المتصور عنه. ومن سأله حاجة لم يرد إلا بها أو يبسو من قول. قد وسع الناس بنطة ولعله، فصار هم أبا وزاروا عنة في الحق سواء، مجلسة مجلس علم.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

336. Sufyān Ibn Wāki' narrated to us; Jumay' Ibn 'Umayr Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān al-'Ijli narrated to us: I was informed by a man from the Banu Tamīm, one of the children of Abū Hālah, the husband Khadijah, called Abū 'Abdullāh; from Abū Hālah that al-Hasan Ibn 'Ali (radiyAllahu 'anbinā) said:

'I inquired from my maternal uncle Hind Ibn Abī Hālah (radiyAllahu 'anha) about the noble features of the Messenger of Allāh (s). He had often described the noble features of the Messenger of Allāh (s) in detail. I felt that I should hear from him personally, some of the noble appearance (bīyah) of the Messenger of Allāh (s), so that I could make his description a proof and testimony for myself and also memorise them, and, if possible, try to emulate and adopt them, so he said: 'The Messenger of Allāh (s) was majestic and esteemed. His face would shine with the radiance of the moon on the moonlit night.' Then he related the tradition in its full length.

Hasan [Ibn 'Ali] (radiyAllahu 'anhumā) said: ‘I concealed it from al-Husayn for some time, but then I related it to him only to find that he had beaten me to him. He therefore asked him about what he had asked him about, and he found that he had asked his father about his entrance and his exit and his outward appearance, so he did not leave anything out of it.’

See hadith #8 for the full tradition p.70.
Husayn [Ibn ‘Ali] (radiyAllahu ‘anhuma) said: ‘I asked my father about the entry in which the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) would enter his home.’ He replied: ‘When the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) entered his home he divided his time into three portions; a portion for Allāh; a portion for his wives; and a portion for himself. Then he divided his portion [further] between himself and the people, and he was assigning that in particular to the common folk, and he was not keeping anything from them. As regards the portion assigned for the nation, it was his practice to give preference to people of excellence and virtue, with his permission, and its allotment according to the value of their religious merit. Some of them would have a single need, some two, and some multiple. He would therefore preoccupy himself with them, and preoccupy them with what would benefit them and the nation [in general], including questioning them about it and informing them of what would be appropriate for them. He would say: “Let those amongst you who are present convey to those absent, and convey to me the need of whoever is unable to relay it [in person], for whoever conveys to a ruler (sultan) the need of someone who is unable to convey it himself, Allāh shall make his feet firm on the Day of Resurrection.” Nothing but that will be mentioned in his presence, and it will not be accepted from anyone other than him. They would enter as seekers (ruwwād), and only part after having tasted something, and emerge as guides—meaning—to goodness.’

He said: ‘Then I asked him about how he was when he left his home: ‘What would he do in this regard?’ He replied: ‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) would withhold his tongue from what did not concern him, and he would bring people together and not alienate them. He would honour the noble of each tribe and appoint him over them as leader. He would caution people and be wary of them, without
concealing his good humour and fine character. He would enquire about his Companions, and ask the people about their affairs. He would approve of whatever is good and support it, and he would disapprove of the vile and weaken it. He was equitable, and not argumentative. He remained vigilant lest others be negligent or deviate from the right path, and he had a means of dealing with every situation. He would neither fall short of the truth, nor overstep it [limits]. Those who followed him were the best of people, and were the most virtuous. The best of them were in his eyes those who offered the most sincere advice (nasīḥah) and those holding the greatest rank were the most generous and helpful.'

He [further] said: ‘Then I asked him about his assemblies, so he said: ‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) would neither stand up nor sit down without observing the remembrance of Allāh. When he would join an assembly of people, he would take whatever seat was available, and he instructed others to the same. He would give each and every person who sat with him his share [of time and attention]; no one sitting with him would think that anyone else was dearer to him than him. Whoever sat with him or to consult or discuss with him about a need, he would bear with him patiently. Whoever asked him of a need, he would not turn him away without what he had requested, or offering a word of comfort. His cheery contenance and good character extended to all people such that he became a father to them and they became equal to him. His assembly was an assembly of knowledge (‘ilm), forbearance (bilm), modesty (baya‘), trust (amānah) and patience (sabr). Voices would not be raised therein, nor would anyone’s honour be tarnished, nor were any mistakes broadcast. They would treat each other equally, contending with each other only in piety (taqwa), while showing humility. They would
honour the elderly and show compassion for the young. They would give the needy preference over themselves, and take good care of the strangers.\footnote{Refer to hadith number 8 of this book.}

337. Muhammad Ibn 'Abdulllah Ibn Bazī narrated to us; Bishr Ibn al-Mufaddal narrated to us; Sa'id narrated to us; from Qatādah that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

> The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said: "If a hoof was sent to me as a gift, I would accept, and if I was invited to partake of it, I would accept the invitation."\footnote{Tirmidhi, #1331, Bukhari, #194, Muslim, #1616, and Tirmidhi, #3851.}

338. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Muḥammad Ibn al-Munkadir that Jabir (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

> "The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) came to visit me [while I was ill], yet he was neither riding a mule nor a non-Arabian horse."\footnote{Bukhari, #194, Muslim, #1616, and Tirmidhi, #3851.}
339. ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān narrated to us; Abū Nu’aym narrated to us; Yahyā Ibn Abū’l-Haytham al-‘Attār informed us saying:

‘I heard Yūsuf Ibn ‘Abdullāh Ibn Salām (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) say: ‘The Messenger of Allāh (安宁) named me Yūsuf, and he sat me on his lap and wiped my head.”

340. Ishāq Ibn Manṣūr narrated to us; Abū Dāwūd al-Ṭayālīsī narrated to us; al-Rabī’—Ibn Sabīh—narrated to us; Yazīd al-Raqāshī narrated to us that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (安宁) performed Pilgrimage (Hajj) on a worn-out saddle upon which there was a fringed wrap-around worth no more than four dirhams. He said: “Labbayk bi-Hajji, la sum’ah fihi wāt al-riya’.” —“At Your service, with a Pilgrimage in which there is no desire for fame (sum’ah) and no ostentation (riya’).”'

Ahmad, 16/404.

Refer to the hadith number 334 of this book.
341. Ishaq Ibn Mansur narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Razzaq narrated to us; Mi'mar narrated to us; from Thabit al-Banî and 'Asim al-Ahwal that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'A tailor invited the Messenger of Allah (saw) and served him a dish sopped bread, meat and broth (tharid), with some pumpkin (dubba) on it. The Messenger of Allah (saw) used to love pumpkin.'

Thabit said: 'I heard Anas say: 'After that no dish was prepared for me, wherein if pumpkin could be added, was added.'"  

342. Muhammad Ibn Isma'il narrated to us; 'Abdullâh Ibn Sâlih narrated to us; Mu'âwiyyah Ibn Sâlih narrated to us; from Yahyâ Ibn

---

Muslim, #2041.
Sa'id that 'Amrah [bint 'Abdu'l-Rahmân] said:

“Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anhera) was asked: ‘What was the usual practice of the Messenger of Allâh (ﷺ) at home?’ She replied: ‘He was a man from amongst men. He used to examine [and amend] his clothes, milk his sheep, and serve himself.”

113 Bukhârî in: Alad Ab-Munfrîd, #541.
CHAPTER FORTY-EIGHT

باب ما جاء في خلق رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Character (khuluq) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

343. حُدَّثَنَا عُيُونِ بنُ قَتَبِّي الْدُوْرِيُّ، قَالَ: حُدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدُ المُتْرِئِيُّ، قَالَ: حُدَّثَنَا لَبِّيْنَ بْنُ شَعْبِيْنَ، قَالَ: حُدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي الْوَلِيدِ، عَنْ شَبَابِيْنَ عَنْ خَارِجَةَ. عَنْ خَارِجَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ ثَابِثٍ. قَالَ: دَخَلَ نَفْرٌ عَلَى زَيْدٍ بْنِ ثَابِثٍ، فَقَالُوا لَهُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحَدُ الْأَحْدَاثِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. قَالَ: مَا أُحْدَثَ تَكُونُ فَكَانَ إِذَا نَزَلَ عَلَى الْوَلَيدِ بَعْثَ إِلَى فَلَكِنَّهُ ﷺ، فَكَانَ إِذَا ذَكَرْنَا الْذِّنَا ذَكَرْنَا مَعَنَا، وَإِذَا ذَكَرْنَا الْآخَرَةُ ذَكَرْنَا مَعَنَا، وَإِذَا ذَكَرْنَا الْطَّعَامَ ذَكَرْنَا مَعَنَا، فَكَلَّمَنَا هَذَا أَحَدُهُمُّ أَن نَّذَكُرَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

343. 'Abbas Ibn Muḥammad al-Dūrī narrated to us; 'Abdullāh Ibn Yazīd al-Muqri narrated to us; Layth Ibn Sa'd narrated to us; Abū 'Uthmān al-Walīd Ibn Abūl-Walīd narrated to me; from Sulaymān Ibn Khārijah that Khārijah Ibn Zayd Ibn Thābit (rādiyAllāhu 'anhu) said:

'A group of people (nafar) came to visit Zayd Ibn Thābit

270
[his father] and said to him: ‘Relate to us the traditions of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ).’ He replied: ‘What shall I relate to you? As I was his neighbour, whenever he received revelation he would summon me and I would write it down for him. Whenever we would mention this world, he would mention them along with us, and whenever we would mention the Hereafter, he would mention it along with us, and whenever we would mention food, he would mention it along with us. So I shall relate to you what the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) had to say regarding all of this.’

344. Ishaq Ibn Musa narrated to us; Yunus Ibn Bukayr narrated to us; from Muhammad Ibn Ishaq; from Zivad Ibn Abl Ziyad; from Muhammad Ibn Ka'b al-Qurazi that ‘Amr Ibn al-'Āṣ (radiyAllāhu ‘anhumā) said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to speak directly with the worst of people, thereby winning their hearts. He used to do the same with me until I thought I was the best of the people, so I asked: ‘O Messenger of Allāh, am I better,
or Abū Bakr?’ He said: “Abū Bakr.” I then asked: ‘O Messenger of Allāh, am I better, or ‘Umar [Ibn al-Khaṭṭāb]?’ He said: “Umar.” I then asked: ‘O Messenger of Allāh, am I better, or ‘Uthmān [Ibn ‘Affān]?’ He said: “Uthmān.” When ever I asked the the Messenger of Allāh, he told me the truth, so I wished I had not asked him.”

344. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘īd narrated to us; Jāfār Ibn Sulaymān al-Duba‘ī narrated to us; from Thābit that Anas Ibn Malik (rādī Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘I served the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) for ten years, and he never said “Uff!” to me. He never asked me about something I had done, saying: “Why did you do?” nor about something I had left undone, saying: Why did you leave it undone?” The Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) was the best of people in character (kiblītq). I never felt any silk, or anything at all, that was softer than the palm (kaff) of the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ). I never smelled any musk, nor any perfume, more fragrant than the perspiration (‘arq) the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ).’

345. 

44. Tahdhīb al-Kamīl, #939, this hadith is weak.

44. Bukhārī, #6041, Muslim, #2330, Abū Dāwūd, #4773 and Tirmīdhi, #2015.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allâh bless him & give him peace)

346. Qutaybah Ibn Sa’îd and Ahmad Ibn ‘Abdah al Dabbl narrated to us; Hâmmâd Ibn Yazîd narrated to us; from Salm al-‘Alawi that Anas Ibn Mâlik (râdiy Allâhu ‘anhu) said:

‘According to the Messenger of Allâh (s.a.w.), there was a man with the Messenger of Allâh (s.a.w) who had a trace of saffron upon him [or his garment]; and since the Messenger of Allâh (s.a.w) could barely confront someone with something on him that he found disgusting, so when he got up and left, he (s.a.w) said to the people: “If only you would tell him to get rid of this saffron!”’

347. Muhammad Ibn Bashshâr narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn Ja’far narrated to us; Shu’bah narrated to us; from Abû Ishâq; Abû ‘Abdullâh al-Jadâlî that ‘A’ishah (râdiy Allâhu ‘anâh) said:

\[\text{Abû Dâwâd, #4182, this chain is weak. Saffron is a colour that is specific to the disbelievers or their religion and therefore why the Messenger of Allâh (s.a.w) disliked it.}\]
'The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was neither obscene (fāhiṣh), nor immoral (mutilfāhiṣh), nor boisterous (ṣakḥāb) in the markets, and he would not repay a wrong (ṣayyī'āb) with a wrong (ṣayyī'āb), but rather he would pardon and overlook.'

348. Hārūn Ibn Ishaq al-Hamdānī narrated to us; 'Abdah narrated to us; from Hishām Ibn ‘Urwah; from his father that ‘Ā’ishah (radīy Allāhu ‘anha) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) never struck anything with his hand unless he happened to be fighting in the way of Allāh, nor did he ever strike a servant or a woman."

349. Ahmad Ibn ‘Abdah al-Ḍabbī narrated to us; Fuḍayl Ibn ‘Iyāḍ narrated to us; from Mańskīr; from al-Zuhri; from ‘Urwah that

{Tirmidhī, #2016 and Ahmad, 6/174
Muslim, #2328, Abū Dāwūd, #4786 and Ibn Mājah, #1984

274
'A'ishah (radī'Allāhu 'anḥa) said:

'I never saw the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) take revenge for a wrong committed against him as long as Allāh's prohibitions were not violated. If any of Allāh's prohibitions (mahārīm) were violated, he would be enraged. Whenever he was given the choice between two matters, he would choose the easier of the two so long as it was not a sin.'

Ibn Abī 'Umar narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Muhammad Ibn al-Munkadīr; from 'Urwah that 'A'ishah (radī'Allāhu 'anḥa) said:

'A man sought permission to come in to see the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) while I was with him, so he said: 'What a vile man he is!' then he gave him permission to enter, and when he entered, he spoke to him gently. After he had left, I said: 'O Messenger of Allāh, you said what you said, and then spoke to him gently!' He said: 'O 'A'ishah, one of the worst of people is one whom the people avoid to protect themselves from his ill-manners'.
351. Sufyān Ibn Wakī narrated to us; Jumay' Ibn 'Umayr Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān al-Ijli narrated to us: I was informed by a man from the Banu Tamīm, one of the children of Abū Ḥālah, the husband Khadijah, called Abū 'Abdullāh; from Abū Ḥālah that al-Ḥasan Ibn 'Alī (radiyAllahu 'anhuma) said:

‘Al-Ḥusayn said: ‘I asked my father about the conduct of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) amongst those who would sit with him.’ So he said: ‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was always cheerful (dāʿim al-bishr), easy-going (sahl al-khuluq) and mild mannered (layyin al-jānib). He was neither harsh
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

(fajr), nor hard-hearted (ghaliz), nor boisterous (sakhahi), nor obscene (fahhash), nor fault-finding ('ayah), nor avaricious (mushab). He would take no interest in what he did not desire, he would not leave anyone who pleaded with him hopeless and disappointed. There were three things he avoided: hypocrisy (miri'), excess (ikthar) and leaving what did not concern him. Similarly, he would not rebuke anyone, nor criticise him, nor pry into his personal affairs. He would only say that in which he hoped for reward.

When he spoke, those sitting with him would lower their heads in such a manner, as if there were birds sitting on their heads, and only when he fell silent they would speak. They would not argue with each other in his presence, they would remain silent for him [to speak] until he finished [speaking]. The first of them would be the first to speak before him. He would laugh at whatever made them laugh, and express surprise at whatever surprised them.

He used to exercise patience with a stranger's rough manner of speaking or questioning, so much that his Companions would bring them. He used to say: "If you see someone in need, then assist him." He would only accept praise in moderation, and he would not interrupt someone who was speaking unless he overstepped a limit, in which case he would interrupt him with a prohibition or by standing up [and leaving]."

---

351 Refer to hadith number 8 of this book p.70
352. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdi narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Muḥammad Ibn al-Munkadir said:

‘I heard that Jābir Ibn ‘Abdollāh (radyAllāhu ‘anhu) say:
‘Never did the Messenger of Allāh (ṣallīAllāhu 'alayhi wa sallam) say “No.” to anyone who asked for something of him.”’

353. 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Imrān Abū'l-Qāsim al-Qurashi al-Makki narrated to us; Ibrāhīm Ibn Sa'd narrated to us; from Ibn Shihāb; from 'Ubaydullāh that Ibn ‘Abbās (radyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ṣallīAllāhu 'alayhi wa sallam) was the most generous of people in charity, and he was most charitable in the month of Ramaḍān, until it came to an end. Jibril would come to him and he would recite to him the Qur'ān. When Jibril would meet him, the Messenger of Allāh (ṣallīAllāhu 'alayhi wa sallam) would be most generous in charity than the winds sent with showering rain.”

Bibliography:
Bukhārī, #6034, and Muslim, #2311.
Bukhārī, #1902, and Muslim, #2308.
354. Qutaybah Ibn Sa‘īd narrated to us; Jā‘far Ibn Sulaymān informed us; from Thābit that Anas Ibn Malik (rādiy-Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) never stored anything for the morrow.’

355. Hārūn Ibn Musā Ibn Ābl ‘Alqamah al-Madvanī narrated to us; my father narrated to us; from Hishām Ibn Sa‘d; Zayd Ibn Aslam; from his father that ‘Umar Ibn al-Khattāb (rādiy-Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘A man came to the Prophet (ﷺ) and asked him to give him a gift, so the Prophet (ﷺ) said: “I do not have anything with me, but purchase at my expense, and when something comes my way, I will settle the debt.”’ ‘Umar said: ‘O Messenger of Allāh, you have already given him, Allāh has not burdened you with what is beyond your means!’ The Prophet (ﷺ) disliked what ‘Umar said, whereupon a man from the Ānṣār said: ‘O Messenger of Allāh, spend and fear not poverty from the Lord of the Throne!’ Whereupon the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) smiled, and it was clear.

534 Tirmidhī, #2362.
from the look on his face that he was pleased with the words of the Ansārī. Then he said: “This is what I have been commanded to do.”

356. ‘Alī Ibn Hujr narrated to us; Sharīk narrated to us; from ‘Abdullāh Ibn Muhammad Ibn ‘Aqlī that Al-Rabī bint Mu‘awwidh Ibn ‘Afrā‘ (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

“I came to the Prophet (ﷺ) with a tray of fresh ripe dates and pieces of cucumber. He gave me a handful of jewellery or she said gold.”

357. ‘Alī Ibn Khashram narrated to us; ‘Isā Ibn Yūnus narrated to us; from Hishām Ibn ‘Urwah; from his father that ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) used to accept gifts, and reciprocate them.”

[Note: Numbers 355, 356, and 357 correspond to the sources in the footnotes.]

---

355 Bazzār, #3662, this hadith is weak.
356 Ahmad in his Musnad, #27020.
357 Bukhārī, #2585, and Tirmidhi, #1953.
CHAPTER FORTY-NINE

باب ماهاء في حياء رسول الله

What has been narrated concerning the Modesty (haya') of the Messenger of Allāh (ş)

358. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Abū Dawūd narrated to us; Shu‘bah narrated to us that Qatādah said: I heard 'Abdullāh Ibn Abī 'Utbah that Abū Sa‘īd Khudrī (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Prophet (ص) was more bashful (haya') than a virgin girl in her chambers, when he disapproved of something, we knew it from the expression on his face.’

359. Mahmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated from us; Abū Dawūd narrated to us; Abū Sa‘īd narrated to us that Abū Sa‘īd Khudrī (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

Bukhārī, #3562, and Muslim, #2320.

281
359. Maḥmūd Ibn Ghaylān narrated to us; Wākī narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Manṣūr; from Mūsā Ibn Yazīd al-Khamī that a freed slave of ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

‘I never looked at the private parts of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ).’ Or she said: ‘I never saw the private parts of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ).’

359 Ibn Mājah, #662 and Ahmad, 6/63.
CHAPTER FIFTY

باب ما جاء في حجامة رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Cupping (hijāma) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

360. ‘Alī Ibn Ḥuṣr narrated to us; Ismā‘il Ibn Ja‘far narrated to us that Humayd said: ‘Anas Ibn Malik (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) was asked about earnings of the cupper (hijām).’ So he said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) underwent cupping (hijāmah) by Abū Tayybah and ordered that he be paid two (sā‘) measures of food, so he spoke to his people, so they deducted some of his tax (kharāj) and said: “Cupping is the most excellent means by which you can provide medical treatment.” Or he said: “Cupping is one of the most effective treatments for you.””

Bukhārī, #2102, and Muslim, #1577, and Tirmidhi, #1278.
361. 'Amr Ibn 'Ali narrated to us; Abū Dāwūd narrated to us; Warqā’ narrated to us; from ‘Abdu’l-A’lā; from Abū Jamilah that ‘Alī (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) had cupping performed upon him, and instructed me to give the cupper (hajjam) his fee.’

362. Hārun Ibn Ishaq al-Hamdānī narrated to us; ‘Abdah narrated to us; from Sufyān al-Thawrī; from Jābir; from al-Sha’bī that Ibn ‘Abbās (radiyAllahu ‘anhumā) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) had cupping performed between the two veins of the neck and between the shoulders. He also gave the cupper (hajjam) his fee, which he would not have done if cupping (hijamah) had been unlawful (harām).’

---

[Notes and references at the bottom of the page]
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

363. Harun Ibn Ishāq narrated to us; ‘Abdah narrated to us; from Ibn Abi laylā; from Nāfi’ that Ibn ‘Umar (rādīy Allāhu ‘anhumā) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) summoned a cupper (ḥajjam), so he cupped him. Then he asked him: “How much is your tax (kbarā’).” He said: ‘Three measures.’ So he reduced his tax by one measure (sa’) and gave him his fee.”

364. ‘Abdu’l-Quddūs Ibn Muhammad al-‘Aṭṭār al-Baṣrī narrated to us; ‘Amr Ibn ‘Āṣim narrated to us; Hammām and Jarīr Ibn Hāzim narrated to us; Qatādah narrated to us that Anas Ibn Mālik (rādīy Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) used to undergo cupping between the two veins of the neck and in the upper portion of the back, and he would undergo cupping on the seventeenth, nineteenth or the twenty-first days of the [lunar] month.”

863 Tirmidhi, #2051, Abū Dāwūd, #3860, and Ibn Mājah, #3483.
365. Ishāq Ibn Manṣūr narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Razzāq informed us; from Ma‘mar; from Qatādah that Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (saww) underwent cupping on the top of his foot, while he was in the state of Ihram (muhrim) in Malal [a place between Makkah and Madinah].”

165 Abu Dawūd, #1837.
What has been narrated concerning Names (asma) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

366. Sa‘id Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahman al-Makhzumī narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from al-Zuhrl; from Muhammad Ibn Jubayr Ibn Mu‘īm that his father (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: ‘I have several names: I am Muḥammad, I am Ahmād, and I am al-Māḥī (the Obliterator), through whom Allāh will obliterate disbelief (kufr); I am al-Ḥāshīr (the Gatherer), at whose feet mankind shall gather, and I am al-‘Āqīb (the Last in Succession), after whom there shall be no other Prophet.'"\(^{366}\)

\(^{366}\) Bukhārī, #3532, and Muslim, #2354, and Tirmidhī, #2840.
367. Muhammad Ibn Ṭarif al-Kūfī narrated to us; Abū Bakr Ibn ‘Ayyāsh narrated to us; from ‘Āṣim; from Abū Wa’il that Hudhayfah (raḍiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said:

'I encountered the Prophet (ﷺ) in one of the streets of Madīnah, and he said: “I am Muḥammad; and I am Ahmad; and I am the Prophet of Mercy (nabi al-rahmah); and I am the Prophet of Repentance (nabi al-taubah); and I am the Follower [of the earlier Prophets] (al-Muqajja); and I am the Gatherer (al-Hashir), and the Prophet of Wars (nabī al-malāḥim).”’

368. Ishāq Ibn Manṣūr narrated to us; Al-Nāḍr Ibn Shumayl narrated to us; Ḥammād Ibn Salamah informed us; from ‘Āṣim; from Zīr; from Hudayfah (raḍiyAllāhu ‘anhu) that the Prophet (ﷺ) transmitted similar meaning in a similar form. Likewise, Ḥammād Ibn Salamah said by way of ‘Āṣim; from Zīr; from Hudayfah (raḍiyAllāhu ‘anhu).

Ahmad, 23/445, see Appendix one for additional names p.328
What has been narrated concerning the Subsistence (‘aish) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ).

369. Qutaybah narrated to us; Abū’l-Ahwāṣ narrated to us that Simāk Ibn Harb said:

‘I heard al-Nu’mān Ibn Bashīr (rādiyAllahu ‘anhu) say: ‘Do you not indulge in whatever food and drink you wish? I saw that your Prophet (ﷺ) was unable to find poor-quality dates (daqal) with which to fill his stomach.”

368 Muslim, #2977 and Tirmidhi, #2372. Daqal are dried out poor-dates. See Tuhfat Al-Ahwāthi.
370. Hārūn Ibn Iṣḥāq narrated to us; 'Abdah narrated to us; from Hishām Ibn 'Urwah; from his father that 'Ā'ishah (radhiYAllahu 'anha) said:

'We the family of Muhammad (saw), would go an entire month without cooking anything over a fire, and with nothing to eat and drink but dates and water.'

371. 'Abdullāh Ibn Abī Ziyād narrated to us; Siyyār narrated to us; Sahl Ibn Aslam narrated to us; from Yazīd Ibn Manṣūr; from Anas that Abū Talhāh (radhiYAllahu 'anhu) said:

'We complained to the Messenger of Allāh (ṣaw) of severe hunger, and we exposed our stomachs, each revealing a stone [fastened to it], so the Messenger of Allāh (ṣaw) exposed his stomach, revealing two stones [fastened to

\textsuperscript{369} Bukhārī, #6458, Muslim, #2971, and Tirmidhi, #2471.
Abū 'Isā said: ‘This tradition is strange from the tradition of Abū Ṭalḥah (rādīy Allāhu ʿanhu). We do not know of it except from this route.’ He said: ‘Each of them would strap a stone to his stomach, so thin was he and exhausted with severe hunger.’

— Tirmidhī, #2371, this hadith is weak but supported in meaning by another narration in Bukhārī, #4101. Likewise, it is supported by Tabārānī in his al-Isrāʾ, 1/445 on the authority of Sahl Ibn Aslam.
372. Muḥammad Ibn Ismāʿīl narrated to us; Adam Ibn Abī Iyyās narrated to us; Shaybān narrated to us; 'Abdu'-Malik Ibn ‘Umayr narrated to us; from Abū Salamah Ibn ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān that Abū Hurayrah (rādīy Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) went out during an hour in which he did not usually go out and in which no one used to meet him, but Abū Bakr came to him, so he said: "What brings you here, O Abū Bakr?" He replied: ‘I came out to meet the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) and gaze upon his face and greet him with salutation of peace.’ It was not long before 'Umar turned up. He said: "What brings you here, O 'Umar?" He replied: ‘Hunger, O Messenger of Allāh!’ He said: ‘I have also experienced some of that.’"

Then they went to the home of Abūl-Haytham al-Tayyihan Al-Ansari. He was a man with many datepalms and sheep, but he had no servants so they did not find him there. They said to his wife: “Where is your companion?” She said: ‘He has gone to fetch us some fresh water.’ It was not long before Abūl-Haytham came along hauling a large waterskin which he put down. Then he came and embraced the Prophet (ﷺ) and exclaiming that his father and mother be ransomed for him. Then he took them to his [date palm]
garden, and spread a carpet for them. Then they went to
a grove of his and he spread out a mat for them. Then he
went to a date-palm and returned with a cluster of dates
and set it down. The Prophet (ﷺ) said: “Why not select
for us from its ripe dates?” He replied: ‘O Messenger of
Allah! I wanted you to select from both its ripe dates and
the unripened dates.’ So they ate and they drank from that
water. The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said: “By the One in
Whose Hand is my soul! This is among the favours which
you shall be asked about on the Day of Resurrection: cool
shade, wholesome ripe dates, and cold water!”

Abūl-Haytham left to prepare some food for them. The
Prophet said: “Do not slaughter for us a milch goat.” So
he slaughtered a young she-goat or a young male goat,
and brought it to them so they could eat it. The Prophet
(ﷺ) said: “Do you have a servant?” He said: ‘No’ so he
then said: “If we get some captives we shall bring them
for you.” Then he (ﷺ) was brought two captives, without a
third. Abūl-Haytham then came to him, and the Prophet
(ﷺ) said: “Chose from the pair of them.” So he said: ‘O
Messenger of Allah, chose for me!’

The Prophet (ﷺ) said: “Indeed the one consulted is
entrusted. Take this one for I have seen him pray, and
treat him well.” So Abūl-Haytham went to his wife and
informed her of what the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said. So
his wife said: ‘You will not be able to fulfil the right stated
by the Prophet (ﷺ) about him unless you free.’ So he said:
‘He is free, then!’ So the Prophet (ﷺ) said: “Indeed Allah
has not sent any Prophet, nor a Caliph, without his having
two consultees (bitānatān): one who commands him to do
what is right and fair, and forbids him to do what is wrong
and unfair, and one who will spare no effort to corrupt
him. Whoever is guarded against an evil companion is

The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)
truly guarded.”

373. ʿUmar Ibn Ismaʿil Ibn Mujālid Ibn Saʿīd narrated to us; my father narrated to me; from Bayān Ibn Bashīr that Qays Ibn Abī Hāzim said:

‘I am the first man who shed blood in the cause of Allāh, and I am the first man who shot an arrow in the cause of Allāh. I found myself in a military expedition among the Companion of Muḥammad (ิน). We ate nothing but the leaves of trees and pods of the acacia tortilis fruit (baḥlah), until the insides of our mouths were covered with ulcers and blisters. One of us would excrete as do sheep and camel. Yet, Banū Asad began to censure me about the religion. I would have been deprived of any good and ruined in that case, and my deeds would have been wasted.’

71 Tirmidhī, #2369, Abū Dāwūd, #5128 and Ibn Mājah, #2745.
72 Bukhārī, #3728, Muslim, #2966, and Tirmidhī, #2365.
374. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Sufyān Ibn ‘Isā narrated to us; ‘Amr Ibn ‘Isā Abū Nu‘āmah al-‘Adawī said:

‘I heard Khālid Ibn ‘Umayr and Shuwaysa Abū’l-Ruqād say: ‘Umar Ibn al-Khaṭṭāb (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) dispatched ‘Utbah Ibn Ghazwān, and he said: ‘Go, you and whoever is with you, until you are in the furthest Arab land and the nearest non-Arab land.’ So they proceeded, until when they reached the Mirbad, they found these soft white stones, so they said [to one another]: ‘What is this?’ They were told: ‘It is Basrah.’ They continued the journey until, when they reached the vicinity of the small bridge. They said: ‘Here is our appointed destination,’ so they alighted and then mentioned the entire tradition.

‘Utbah Ibn Ghazwān said: ‘I found myself the seventh of seven with the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ). We ate nothing but
tree leaves until the corners of our mouths were covered with ulcers and blisters. I happened to find a mantle which I divided between me and Sa'd, for there is not a single one of us seven except he is a governor of a city, and you will put the governors to the test after us.”

375. 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān narrated to us; Rūḥ Ibn Aslam Abū Hātim al-Baṣrī narrated to us; Ḥammād Ibn Salamah narrated to us; Thābit narrated to us that Anas (ra'diy Allāhu 'anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: "I have been frightened [through threats] for Allāh's sake, while no one else was frightened, and I have been hurt for Allāh's sake, while no one else was hurt. Thirty days and nights passed by me and Bilāl without any food fit for a human or an animal to eat except something [so meagre] tucked under Bilāl's armpit.""

376. 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān narrated to us; Rūḥ Ibn Aslam Abū Hātim al-Baṣrī narrated to us; Ḥammād Ibn Salamah narrated to us; Thābit narrated to us that Anas (ra'diy Allāhu 'anhu) said:

374 Muslim, #2967, Ibn Mājah, #4156 and Tabārānī in his al-Awsat, 4/243.
375 Tirmidhī, #2372, Ibn Mājah, #151, the chain is weak but supported by a narration in Musnad of Ahmad, 14/055.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

376. 'Abdullāh Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān narrated to us; 'Affān Ibn Muslim narrated to us; Abān Ibn Yazīd al-'Aṭṭār narrated to us; Qatādah narrated to us that Anās Ibn Malik (raḍī Allāhu 'anhu) said:

'Neither a morning nor evening meal of bread and meat was assembled in the presence of the Prophet (ṣallī Allāhu 'alayhi wa sallam) [in one day], except if he was invited as a guest.'

377. 'Abd Ibn Humayd narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Ḣumayd Ibn Abī Fudayk narrated to us; Ibn Abī Dhi‘b narrated to us; from Muslim Ibn Jundub that Nawfāl Ibn Iyās al-Hudhali narrated that Abū‘l-Rahmān Ibn ‘Awf (raḍī Allāhu 'anhu) would host gatherings for us, and an excellent host was he! After he had returned from a journey with us one day, we entered his house. When we entered his house, he entered and

\[378.\] Ahmad, 13/859.
had a bath. He then came out and brought us a platter of bread and meat, and when it was served, 'Abdu'l-Rahmān wept, so I said: 'O Abū Muḥammad, what makes you weep?' He replied: "The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) passed away while neither he nor his family ever had their fill of barley bread. But I do not think our circumstances are any better for us."\[^{36}\]
CHAPTER FIFTY-THREE

What has been narrated concerning the Age (sinn) of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)

378. Ahmad Ibn Manf narrated to us; Ruh Ibn ‘Ubadah narrated to us; Zakariyah Ibn Ishaq narrated to us; ‘Amr Ibn Dinar narrated to us that Ibn ‘Abbas (radiyAllahu ‘anhuma) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) stayed in Makkah for thirteen years, in which he received revelation, and in Medinah for ten years, and passed away when he was sixty-three years of age.‘

Bukhari, #3903, Muslim, #2351, and Tirmidhi, #3652.
379. Muhammad Ibn Bashshar narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn Ja'far narrated to us; Shu'bah narrated to us; from Abū Ishaq; from 'Āmir Ibn Sa'd; from Jarir that Mu'awiyah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said in a sermon:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) passed away when he was sixty-three years of age, as did Abū Bakr and 'Umar, and I am now sixty-three years of age.”

380. Ḥusayn Ibn Mahdī al-Baṣrī narrated to us; ‘Abdu'l-Razzāq narrated to us; from Ibn Jurayj; from al-Zuhri; from 'Urwah that 'Ā'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) said:

“The Prophet (ﷺ) passed away when he was sixty-three years of age.”

381. خُذْنَا أُحْمَدَ بِنْ نَبِيَّ، وَخَفَّتْ بِنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الدُّورِيِّ، قَالَ: خُذْنَا إِسْحَاقَ بِنْ غَلِيْثَةَ. خَلَفَهُ خَالِدٌ خَالِدًا. قَالَ: أَبَنَا عَازَرُ مُولَىٰ بَني هَاذِمَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ
381. Ahmad Ibn Manî‘ and Ya‘qûb Ibn Ibrâhîm al-Dawaqî narrated to us; Ismâ‘îl Ibn ‘Ulayyah narrated to us; from Khalîd al-Hâdhîdhâ; ‘Ammâr, the Mawla of Banu Hâshim informed us:

‘I heard Ibn ‘Abbas (radiyAllahu ‘anhuma) say: ‘The Messenger of Allâh (ṣ) passed away when he was sixty-five years of age.’”

382. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshâr and Muḥammad Ibn Abân narrated to us; Mu‘âdh Ibn Hîshâm narrated to us; my father narrated to me; from Qatadâh; from Ḥasan that Daghîfâl Ibn Hanzâlah (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Prophet (ﷺ) passed away when he was sixty-three years of age.’

Abû ‘Isâ said: ‘As for Daghîfâl, we do not know of him having heard anything from the Prophet (ﷺ), though he was in the time of the Prophet (ﷺ).”

Muslim, #2353, and Tirmidhî, #3650.

See hadîth 380 p.300
383. Abū Raja', Qutaybah Ibn Sa'īd informed us; from Mālik Ibn Anas; from Rabī‘ah Ibn Abū ‘Abdu‘l-Rahmān; that he heard Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) saying:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) was neither [excessively] tall, nor short. In complexion, he was neither pale white, nor very dark; neither was his hair tightly curled nor completely straight [but slightly wavy]. When he reached the age of forty, Allāh the Exalted granted him Prophethood. He stayed for ten years in Makkah and in Madīnah for ten years. Allāh took his soul upon the completion of sixty years, at that time there were no more than twenty white hairs on his head and beard.”

384. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'īd informed us; from Mālik Ibn Anas; from Rabī‘ah Ibn Abū ‘Abdu‘l-Rahmān; that he heard Anas Ibn Malik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said likewise.

---

382 Bukhārī, #5899, Muslim, #2347 and Tirmidhi, #362.
CHAPTER FIFTY-FOUR

باب ما جاء في وفاة رسول الله ﷺ

What has been narrated concerning the Demise (wafāt) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

385. Abu 'Ammār al-Ḥusayn Ibn Ḥurayth and Qutaybah Ibn Sa'id, and others narrated to us; Sufyān Ibn 'Uyaynah narrated to us; from al-Zuhri that Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said

‘The very last time I gazed at the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was when he drew back the curtain on Monday as people stood behind Abū Bakr. I looked at his face as if it were a page of the Qur’ān (mushaf) [in beauty and radiance], as the people were performing the prayer behind Abū Bakr.'
So when the people were getting restless, he signalled to them to stay in their places, as Abū Bakr led them in prayer, and he drew the curtain. The Messenger of Allah (ṣ) passed away at the end of that day.

386. Ḥumayd Ibn Mas'adah al-Basri narrated to us; Sulaym Ibn Akhdar narrated to us; from Ibn 'Awn; from Ibrāhīm; from al-Aswad that 'Ā'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) said:

'I had the Prophet (ṣ) resting against my chest—or she said: 'my lap'—when he asked for a vessel to urinate in. Then he urinated and passed away soon after.'

387. Qutaybah narrated to us; al-Layth narrated to us; from Ibn al-Hād; from Mūsā Ibn Sarjis; from al-Qāsim Ibn Muḥammad that 'Ā'ishah (radiyAllahu 'anha) said:

'I saw the Messenger of Allah (ṣ) as he was on the verge

383 Buhārī, #680, and Muslim, #419.
384 Buhārī, #741, and Muslim, #1636.
of dying, and besides him there was vessel containing water. He inserted his hand into the vessel, then wiped his face with the water, saying: "Allāhumma a'ini 'alā mun克拉t..."—"O Allāh, help me against the atrocities..." Or he (£§) said: "...sakarat al-mawt"—"...the agonies of death."385

388. al-Ḥasan Ibn al-Šabbāh al-Bazzāz narrated to us; al-Mubashshir Ibn Ismā'il narrated to us; from 'Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn al-'Alā'; from his father; from Ibn 'Umar (ради Аллāху 'анхум) that 'A'ishah (ради Аллāху 'анху) said:  

'I will never envy anyone for an easy death now that I have witnessed the difficulty (shidda) in the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) in his passing.'386

389. Abū Kurayb Muḥammad Ibn al-'Alā' narrated to us; Abū Mu'āwiyyah narrated to us; from 'Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Abī Bakr—Ibn

385 Tirmidhī, #978, this is a weak hadith but supported by a narration in Bukhārī, #6510.
386 Tirmidhī, #979, this is a weak hadith but supported by a narration in Bukhārī, #4446.
al-Mālikī; from Ibn Abī Mulaykah that 'Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anbā) said:

“When the Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) passed away, they [the Companions] disagreed over where to bury him. Abū Bakr (radiyAllahu ‘anbā) said: ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh (ṣa) say something which I did not forget. He said: ‘Allāh will never take a Prophet except in the place in which he loved to be buried.’ So bury him in the spot where his bed is!”

390. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; by ‘Iyāsh Ibn al-‘Anbarī and Siwār Ibn ‘Abdullāh and others; Yahyā Ibn Sa‘īd informed us; from Sufyān al-Thawrī; from Mūsā Ibn Abī ‘Ā’ishah; from ‘Ubaydullāh Ibn ‘Abdullāh that Ibn ‘Abbās (radiyAllahu ‘anhumā) and ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anbā) said:

‘Abū Bakr kissed [the forehead of] the Prophet (ṣa) after he passed away.”


387 Tirmidhī, #1018, this hadith is weak but the meaning is correct due to other supporting narrations.
388 Bukhārī, #4451.
391. Nasr Ibn 'Alî al-Jahdāmī narrated to us; Marhûm Ibn 'Abdu'l-'Azîz al-'Aţţâr narrated to us; from 'Imrân al-Jawzî; from Yazîd Ibn Bâbanûs that 'Â'ishah (rađī Allâhu 'anha) said:

'Abû Bakr entered to see the Prophet (saw) after his demise, and he placed his mouth between his eyes [and kissed him], and his forearms and said: 'O Prophet! O true friend! O intimate friend!'\(^\text{309}\)

392. Bishr Ibn Hilâl al-Šawwâf al- Başrî narrated to us; Jâ'far Ibn Sulaymân narrated to us; from Thâbit that Anas (rađī Allâhu 'anhu) said:

'On the day when the Messenger of Allâh (saw) entered Medînâh, everything was illuminated and bright, and on the day when he died, everything turned dark and gloomy. We had barely cleared the dust off our hands [after his burial] until we no longer recognised our own hearts [due to his loss].\(^\text{308}\)
393. Muhammad Ibn Hātim narrated to us; ‘Āmir Ibn Śālīh narrated to us; from Hisham Ibn ‘Urwah; from his father that ‘Ā’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) said:

The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) passed away on a Monday.\(^{191}\)

394. Muhammad Ibn Abī ‘Umar narrated to us; Sufyān Ibn ‘Uyaynah narrated to us; from Jā’far Ibn Muhammad that his father [Muḥammad al-Bāqir] (radiyAllahu ‘anhum) said:

The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) passed away on Monday, after which he remained that day and Tuesday night and he was buried during the night.\(^{192}\)

According to Sufyān and others: ‘The sound of shovels could be heard during the latter part of the night.’

\(^{191}\) Tirmidhi, #996, and this hadith is weak.

\(^{192}\) Sunan al-Bayhaqi, #6216, and Musannaf ‘Abdu’l-Razzāq, #6209, this tradition is Mursal (weak).
395. Qutaybah Ibn Sa'id narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-'Aziz Ibn Muhammad narrated to us; from Sharik Ibn Abdullâh Ibn Abî Namir that Abû Salamah Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmân Ibn 'Awf (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'The Messenger of Allâh (saw) passed away on a Monday, and was buried on a Tuesday.'

Abû 'Isâ said: 'This is a strange tradition.'
قالنا إلى أنه أن يثبت مكانه، حتى قضى أبو بكر صلالة، فلم يسمع. ثم إن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم قال:

"وكان الناس أشد من أن يهتم بهم النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم إلا وجهه. فأنطلق الناس، فقالوا: فلما انتقل إلى صاحب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم، فأتيت أبو بكر وهو في المسجد فأتيته أبو بكر، فقال:

"أجيب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم؟ قلت: إن عمر يقول لا أسمع أحداً بذكر أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقضي إلا وجهه، فأنطلق الناس. فأخذوا عليه على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم، فقالوا: يا أبا الناس! أفرجوا لي فأفرجوا له فجاء حتى أكبه عليه ونسته. فأجاب: أجيب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم؟ قلت: لا، فلم يقلوا أحد أتى. فأجاب: يا صاحب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم! أيصل على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم؟ قال: نعم، قالوا: وكيف؟ قال: يدخل فقوم في مكان ومخلصون ويدعون، ثم يخرجون، ثم يدخل فقوم من بعده ويدعون، ثم يخرجون، حتى يدخل الناس. فقالوا: يا صاحب رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم! أيصل على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم؟ قال: نعم، قلوا: أيصل على رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم؟ قال: في مكان الذي قضى به في رؤية. فإن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم لم يقضي رؤيته إلا في مكان طبيب، فلم يفعلوا أنه قد صدق. ثم أمرهم أن يغسلوا أبو بكر، واجتمع الناس وشاقروا، فقالوا: انطلقنا بهذا الأمر، فقاتل الأنصار مباً وأبنا وسكم أمير، فقال عمر ابن الخطاب: لا نغسل النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم.png

396. Naṣr Ibn ʿAlī al-Jahdamī narrated to us; ʿAbdullāh Ibn Dāwūd
narrated to us; Salamah Ibn Nubayt narrated to us; from Nu'aym Ibn Abi Hind; from Nubayt Ibn Sharik that Sālim Ibn ‘Ubayd, who had companionship with him, said:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) lost consciousness in his illness, then he regained consciousness and said: “Is it time for prayer?” They replied: ‘Yes.’ He said: “Order Bilāl to give the call to prayer (adḥān) and order Abū Bakr to lead the people in prayer.” Then he lost consciousness, and when he regained his consciousness, he asked: “Is it time for prayer?” They replied: ‘Yes.’ He said: “Order Bilāl to give the call to prayer (adḥān) and order Abū Bakr to lead the people in prayer.” ‘A’ishah (radīAllāhu ‘anha) said: ‘My father is a man who is easily grief-stricken and brought to tears if he is given that responsibility, he will weep [profusely] and will be unable [to lead the people in prayer], so if only you would appoint someone else!’ Then he lost consciousness, and when he regained his consciousness, he said: “Order Bilāl to give the call to prayer (adḥān) and order Abū Bakr to lead the people in prayer, for you are the female companions of Yūsuf!”

Bilāl was therefore ordered, so he gave the call to prayer (adḥān), and Abū Bakr was ordered, so he led the people in prayer. Then when the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) found some relief, and he said: “Find me someone I can lean on!” Barirah and another man came and so he leaned on them. When Abū Bakr saw him, he began to step back, but he signalled for him to stay in his place until Abū Bakr completed his prayer.

Thereafter, the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) passed away. ‘Umar (radīAllāhu ‘anhu) said: ‘By Allāh, I will not hear anyone mention that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) has passed away, otherwise I will strike him with this sword of mine!’
He [Sālim] said: The people were unlettered among whom there had never come a Prophet before, so they withheld and said: ‘O Sālim, go the Companion of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) and call him. So I went to Abū Bakr, who was in the masjid. I came up to him weeping and perplexed, so when he saw me, he said: ‘Has the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) passed away?’ I replied: ‘Umar is saying: ‘I will not hear anyone mention that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) has passed away, otherwise I will strike him with this sword of mine!’ he then said to me: ‘Go outside!’ so I went outside with him. He came and found the people in the presence of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ). He therefore said: ‘O people, make room for me.’ They made room for him, and then he leaned over him and touched him, saying:

“You will surely die, and they will surely die.” [al-Zumar (39): 30]

Then they asked: ‘O Companion of the Messenger of Allāh, has the Messenger of Allāh passed away?’ He replied: ‘Yes’ when they realised that he was telling the truth, they asked:

‘O Companion of the Messenger of Allāh, should the funeral prayer be performed for the Messenger of Allāh?’ He replied: ‘Yes’ They asked: ‘And how?’ He replied: ‘A group will, proclaim the Greatness of Allāh, perform the prayer and offer supplication. Then they will leave so that other people may enter.’ Then they asked: ‘O Companion of the Messenger of Allāh, should the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) be buried?’ He replied: ‘Yes’ They asked: ‘Where?’ He replied: ‘In the place in which Allāh took his soul (rub), for Allāh does not take his soul but at a pure place (makān tayyib).’ They realised that he was telling the truth.
Then he instructed the family of Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) to bathe [and carry out the preparation of his shrouding].

The Emigrants (al-Muhajirūn) assembled, consulting one another. They said: ‘Let us go to our brothers from among the Helpers (al-Anṣār) and include them in this matter. The Helpers said: ‘There should be a leader from among us and a leader among you.’ So ‘Umar Ibn Khattāb (radiyAllāhu ‘anhu) said: ‘Who has the like of these three [excellent merits of Abū Bakr]?

“The second of the two; when the two of them were in cave, when he said to his companion: ‘Do not grieve. Allāh is with us.’” [al-Tauḥīd (9): 40]

Who are the two of them?’ Then he extended his hand, so they pledged allegiance (bay‘ah) to him [Abū Bakr], and the people [too] pledged allegiance to him in an excellent and beautiful manner.”

Ibn Majah, #1234. The three excellent merits for Abū Bakr (radiyAllāhu ‘anhu) mentioned in this verse are that he was the second of the two in the cave, and his companionship and Allāh being with him (ma‘ṣṣah).
‘When the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was enduring the agony of death, Fātimah exclaimed: ‘Alas, what agony!’ to which the Prophet (ﷺ) replied: “Your father shall not suffer any agony after today. Your father has met the fate from which no one can escape. [Our] reunion is on Resurrection Day.”’


‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: “Whoever from my nation has two children who died [in infancy], Allāh will cause him to enter the Garden of Paradise on their account.” So ‘A’ishah (radiyAllahu ‘anbā) asked: “What about someone who only had one child from your nation who has died?” He said: “Also whoever has only one child who has died, O successful lady.” She then asked: “What about someone from your nation who has no child who died [in infancy]?” He replied: “Then I will be an intercessor for my nation, for never will they be afflicted by the loss of the likes of me!”’

395 Ibn Mājah, #1629.
396 Tirmidhī, #1062, this hadith is weak.
CHAPTER FIFTY-FIVE

باب ما جاء في ميرات رسول الله صل الله عليه وسلم

What has been narrated concerning the Legacy (mirāth) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)

99. حَدَّثَنَا أَخْمَدُ بْنُ نَبِيعٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا حَسَنُ بْنُ ثُمَّانِيدُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيْلَ

عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقٍ عَنْ عُمَروَ بْنِ النَّخَرَبِ، أَخِي جُوْرِيَةٍ، لَهُ صَحِيحَةٌ قَالَ إِنَّا تَرَكُّ

رسُوَّلُ الله صل الله عليه وسلم إلا سلاحه وخيله أوزاراً جعلتها صدفةً.

399. أَحْمَدُ بْنِ مَنْذَرٍ حَدَّثَنَا حَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيْلَ

عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقٍ عَنْ عُمَروَ بْنِ النَّخَرَبِ، أَخِي جُوْرِيَةٍ، لَهُ صَحِيحَةٌ قَالَ إِنَّا تَرَكُّ

رسُوَّلُ الله صل الله عليه وسلم إلا سلاحه وخيله أوزاراً جعلتها صدفةً.

رَسُوَّلُ الله صل الله عليه وسلم أَمْرَهُ بِحَمَامٍ رَجَاءٍ هُنَاكَ لَهُ سَحَرَةٌ عَلَى نَفْسِهَا لَا يَحْيَى مَا يَنْسَى

315

434. حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ المَنْذَرِ، قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ، قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا حَدَّثَنَا صَحِيحَةٌ

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) did not leave behind anything other than his weapons, his mule and a plot of land which he designated as charity (ṣadaqah).”

Bukhārī, #2739.
Muhammad Ibn al-Muthannah narrated to us; Abu'l-Walid narrated to us; Hammād Ibn Salamah narrated to us; from Muhammad Ibn 'Amr; from Abū Salamah that Abū Hurayrah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

‘Fātimah came to Abū Bakr and asked: ‘Who will inherit from you?’ He replied: ‘My wife and children.’ She said: ‘Why is it then that I cannot inherit from my father?’ Abū Bakr replied: ‘I heard the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) said: “No one inherits from us.” But, I shall support those whom the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) used to support and spend for those for whom the Messenger of Allāh (ṣ) used to spend on.” ⁹⁸

⁹⁸Tirmidhī, #1608.
Kathîr al-‘Anbarî Abû Ghassân narrated to us; Shu‘bah narrated to us; from Muḥammad Ibn ‘Amr; from Abû’l-Bakhtârî that al-‘Abbâs and ‘Ali came quarrelling, each saying to the other: ‘You are such-and-such, you are such-and-such!’ So ‘Umar said to Ṭalhâh, al-Zubayr, Abû’l-Râḥmân Ibn ‘Awf and Sa’d (radiyAllâhu ‘anhum):

‘I implore you by Allâh, have you heard the Messenger of Allâh (ṣallallâhu ‘alayhi wasallam) say: “Each possession of a Prophet is charity (sadaqah), except what provides him with food. No one shall inherit from us [the Prophets]!”’

This tradition is part of a longer story.  399

402. Muḥammad Ibn al-Muthânnâh narrated to us; Sa♯wîn Ibn ‘Isâ narrated to us; from Usâmah Ibn Zayd; from al-Zuhî; from ‘Urwa that ‘A’îshah (radiyAllâhu ‘anha) said:

“The Messsenger of Allâh (ṣallallâhu ‘alayhi wasallam) said: “We [the Prophets] are not inherited from. Whatever we leave behind is charity (sadaqah).”  400

399 Abû Dâwûd, #2963, this is a weak tradition but supported by the following narrations.
400 Bukhâri, #4035, and Muslim, #1758.
403. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; ‘Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdi narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Abū’l-Zinād; from al-'Araj that Abū Hurayrah (rādīy Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: “My heirs must not distribute a single dinar or a dirham. Whatever I leave beyond support for my wives and the provisions for my workman will be charity (ṣadaqah).”’

404. al-Ḥusayn Ibn ‘Alī al-Khallāl narrated to us; Bishr Ibn ‘Umar narrated to us; I heard from Malik Ibn Anas say from al-Zuhrī that Malik Ibn al-Hadathān said:

‘I came to visit ‘Umar at his house, and soon after ‘Abdu'l-Rahmān Ibn ‘Awf, Talhah and Sa’d also came to visit him. Then ‘Alī and al-‘Abbas came quarrelling, so ‘Umar said to them: ‘I implore you by the One with whose permission the heaven and the earth exist, do you know that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: “We [the Prophets] are not inherited from. Whatever we leave behind is charity (ṣadaqah).” They all said: ‘O Allāh, certainly [we attest].”

Bukhārī, #2776, and Muslim, #1760.
This tradition is part of a longer story. 402

405. Muhammad Ibn Bashšar narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from ‘Āzib Ibn Bahdalah; from Zirr Ibn Ḥubaysh that ‘A’ishah (radīyAllahu ‘anha) said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) did not leave behind dinars, nor dirhams, nor a sheep, nor a camel.’ [The narrator of this tradition] said: ‘I am in doubt if she said: ‘nor a male or female slave’ 4013

402 Bukhārī, #3094, Muslim, #1757, and Tirmidhi, #1610.
4013 Ahmad, 25/053
CHAPTER FIFTY-SIX

باب ما جاء في رؤيتها رسول الله ﷺ في السِّمَانِ

What has been narrated concerning the Vision (ru’jah) of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) in a Dream

406. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Rahmān Ibn Mahdī narrated to us; Sufyān narrated to us; from Abū Ishaq; from Abūl-Ahwāṣ; on the authority of ‘Abdullāh Ibn Maṣ‘ūd (rādī Allāhu ‘anhu) that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"Whoever sees me in his dream (manām), he has indeed seen me, for Satan cannot imitate me (lā yātamathalū bi)."404

404 Tirmidhī, #2276, and Ibn Mājah, #3900.
405 Bukhārī, #110, and Muslim, #6056.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

407. Muḥammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn al-Muthannāh narrated to us; Muḥammad Ibn Jaʿfar narrated to us; Shuʿbah narrated to us; from Abū Ḥusayn; from Abū Šāliḥ that Abū Hurayrah (raḍiyyAllahu 'anhu) said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: "Whosoever sees me (raʾāni) in a dream, he has indeed seen me (faqad raʾāni), as Satan cannot take on my appearance (lā yatasiraru)."

Or he (ﷺ) said: cannot resemble me (lā yatashbhabhu bi).”**4**

408. Qutaybah Ibīn Saʿīd narrated to us; Khalaf Ibīn Khalīfah narrated to us; from Abū Mālik al-Ashjaʿī that his father said:

"The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: "Whosoever sees me in his dream, he has indeed seen me (faqad raʾāni)!"**5**

Abū ʿIsā said: ‘This Abū Mālik is Saʿīd Ibīn Tāriq Ibīn Asḥyam,

**Ahmād, #15880.**

321
and Ṭāriq Ibn Ashyam (radīy Allāhu ‘anhu) is one of the Companions of the Prophet (ﷺ), and he related traditions from the Prophet (ﷺ).

Similarly, Ābū ‘Isā said: I heard ‘Āli Ibn Hujr say: ‘Khalaf Ibn Khalīfah said: ‘I saw ‘Amr Ibn Hurayth (radīy Allāhu ‘anhu), the Companions of the Prophet (ﷺ), when I was a young boy.”

409. Qutaybah Ibn Sa’īd narrated to us; ‘Abdu’l-Wahid Ibn Ziyād narrated to us; from ‘Āṣim Ibn Kulayb; my father narrated to me that he heard Abū Hurayrah (radīy Allāhu ‘anhu) say:

“The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: ‘Whosoever sees me in a dream, he has indeed seen me (faqad ra’ānī), for Satan cannot resemble me (lā yatamatbaluni).’” The father then related this to Ibn ‘Abbās mentioning that he has seen the Prophet (ﷺ). He also mentioned that al-Ḥasan Ibn ‘Āli resembled the Prophet (ﷺ). Upon hearing this Ibn ‘Abbās replied: ‘Indeed, he resembles him.”

322

Ahmad, #7168.
The Sublime Beauty of the Prophet (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

410. Muhammad Ibn Bashshār narrated to us; Ibn Abī ‘Adi narrated to us; Muhammad Ibn Jā‘far narrated to us; ‘Awf Ibn Abī Jamilah narrated to us; from Yazid al-Farsi—who used to transcribe copies of the Qur’ān (musāḥif)—said:

‘I saw the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) in my dream in during the time of Ibn ‘Abbās, so I said to Ibn ‘Abbās: ‘I saw the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) in my sleep.’

Ibn ‘Abbās (raḍiy Allāhu ‘anhumā) said: ‘The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said: “Satan is unable to resemble me (lā yaṣṭaḥfī an yatashabha bi). So whosoever sees me in dream, he has indeed seen me.” Can you describe this person whom you saw in your dream? He replied: ‘Yes, I describe to you a man whose body (jism) and flesh (lahm) were moderate [in stature], he was fair skinned (bayād), having a reddish tinge (asmar), his eyes naturally jet black as if lined with kohl, with a pleasant smile (ḥasan al-dahīk) and handsome
facial features (jamīl dawā’ir al-wajīb); his beard went from here to here, and it came down over the top of his chest.'

‘Awf said: ‘I do not know what could be added to this description.’—so Ibn ‘Abbās (rādiy Allāhu ‘anhumā) said: ‘If you were to see him in wakefulness, you would not be able to describe him more than this.’

411. Abū Dāwūd Sulaymān Ibn Salīm al-Balkhī narrated to us; Al-Nāḍr Ibn Shumayl said that ‘Awf said: ‘I am older than Qatādah.’

412. ‘Abdullāh Ibn Abī Ziyād narrated to us; Ya‘qūb Ibn İbrahim Ibn Sa’d narrated to us; the son of the brother of İbn Shihāb al-Zuhrī narrated to us; from his uncle Abū Salamah that Abū Qatādah (rādiy Allāhu ‘anhu) said:

‘The Messenger of Allāh (鞍) said: “Whosoever sees (ma’n ra’ānī) me—meaning in his sleep (na’um)—he has seen [me] truly (faqad ra’ā al-haqq),”’

408 Ahmad, #2410.
409 Bukhārī, #6994, and Muslim, #2267.
413. 'Abdullah Ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahman al-Darimi narrated to us; Mu'allâ Ibn Asad narrated to us; 'Abdu'l-'Azîz Ibn al-Mukhtar narrated to us; from Thabit that Anas (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said:

'The Messenger of Allah (saw) said: “Whosoever sees me in a dream has indeed seen me, as Satan cannot take on my appearance (la yatakhiyyalu hi).” He (saw) also said: “The dream of a believer is one portion (ju'Z) out of forty-six portions of Prophethood (nubuwrah).”

414. Muhammad Ibn 'All narrated to us; I heard my father say that 'Abdullah Ibn Mubâarak said:

‘If you are afflicted with being appointed as a judge, then adhere to the traditions (al-atbar).”

415. Muhammâd Ibn ‘Ali narrated to us; Al-Nadr Ibn Shumayl

410 Bukhâri, #6994. Muslim, #2264 and Abû Dâwûd, 5018

411 Meaning refer back to the transmitted judgements of the Prophet (saw) or his Companions (radiyAllahu 'anhum).
narrated to us; Ibn ‘Awn informed us that Ibn Sirîn said:

“These traditions (ḥadîth) are your religion; then be mindful of whom you learn your religion (din) from.”

412 Muslim in his introduction page 26.
Imam al-Nawawi’s
Abridged Biography of the Prophet (ﷺ)

The Imam Abū Zakariyyah Yahyā Ibn Sharaf al-Nawawī al-Dimashqī, may Allah have mercy upon him, said:

His (ﷺ) Lineage


The nation is agreed as to his lineage to this point, after this however they differed greatly concerning his lineage to Ādam (‘alayhi assalām). The scholars have mentioned that there is nothing authentic.

1 [T] This treatise has been extracted from al-Nawawi’s introduction to his Tadbīb al-Asmā’ wa-l-Luqḥāt. Many valuable notes have been added to it by Shaykh Khalid Ibn ‘Abdul-Rahmān al-Shāy‘. These have been included in this translation, sometimes translated verbatim and sometimes summarised.

2 This is the amount that al-Bukhārī sufficed with in mentioning in his sāḥīḥ.

Refer to al-Fath, 7/162 and Zad al-Ma’ād, 1/71. Ibn Hajr has discussed this issue in Fath, 6/538-539.
concerning this portion of the lineage that can be depended upon.

His (ﷺ) Names and Agnomens

The famous agnomen (kuñyā) of the Prophet (ﷺ) was Abū al-Qāsim⁴ and Jibrīl ('ālayhi as-salām) gave him the agnomen, Abū Ibrāhīm.⁵

The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) has many names.⁶ The Imām and Ḥafīz, Abū al-Qāsim 'Alī Ibn al-Ḥasan Ibn Hibatu-Allāh Ibn ‘Abdullāh al-Shāfi‘i al-Dimashqī, famously known as Ibn ‘Asākir—may Allāh have mercy upon him, devoted a specific chapter to them in his Tārikh Dimashq.⁷ In this chapter he mentioned many names, some of which are mentioned in the Two Sāhīhs and the remainder in other [books of hadīth].

From amongst these names are: Muḥammad, Ahmad, al-Ḥāshīr (the Gatherer), al-‘Aqīb (the Ultimate), al-Muqaffī (the Tracker), al-Māhī (the Effacer), Khātimu-n-Nabiyyīn (the Seal of the Prophets), Nabīyu-r-Rahmah (the Prophet of Mercy), Nabīyu-l-Malhamah (the Prophet of Slaughter)—in one report: Nabīyu-l-Malahim (the Prophet of Massacres), Nabīyu-t-Tawbah (the Prophet of Mercy), al-Fāṭih (the Conqueror), Ṭabāh, Yāsin and ‘Abdullāh (the Servant of Allāh).⁸

¹Al-Dhahabī, Tārikh al-İslām [p. 33] said, ‘it is reported by multiple and consecutive (mutawātīr) narration that his agnomen was Abū al-Qāsim.’
²Refer to: Ibn ‘Asākir, Tāblībih Tārikh Dimashq [1/278]. He said therein, ‘this is reported by ad-Dārimī and al-Bayḥaqī from Ānas (radiyAllahu ‘anhu).’ However its isnād contains Ibn Lakhāb about whom al-Dhahabī, Tārikh al-İslām [p. 34] said, ‘da‘īf.’
³I say: It is also reported by al-Hākim [2/604] and his isnād also contains Ibn Lakhāb.
⁴Al-Qaṣṭalānī, Maḏahib al-Laduniyah [2/11], said, ‘a thing having many names is indicative of its nobility and excellence.’
⁵Refer to Tāblībih Tārikh Dimashq [1/274].
⁶Some of the aforementioned are names and others are titles or descriptions. All of them are proven by authentic narrations except for al-Fāṭih, Ṭabāh and Yā sin. It is not established that these are included amongst the names of the Prophet (ﷺ).
Imām al-Nawawi’s Life of the Messenger (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

The Imām and Hāfiz, Abū Bakr ʿAlī al-Bayhaqī, may Allah have mercy upon him, said, ‘some scholars added to this by saying: in the Qurʾān, He, Mighty and Magnificent, called him Rasūl (Messenger), Nabi (Prophet), Ummī (Unlettered), Shabīd (Witness), Mudbāshīr (Bearer of glad-tidings), Nadhir (Warner), a caller to Allah with His permission and a Sirīj Munir (illuminating torch [of light]), Raʿuf (Kind), Raḥīm (Merciful) and Mudhakkīr (Admonisher). He also appointed him as a mercy, blessing and a guide—(ف).’

Ibn ʿAbbās (raḍī-Allāhu ‘anhu) reports that the Messenger of Allah (ṣallī-Allāhu ‘alaihi wa sallam) said,

إسمِي في القرآن مُحَمَّدٌ، وفي الإنجيل أَحْمَدُ، وفي النور أَحِيدُ، وأُلِمَأُ سَمِيتُ أَحِيدُ لأَنَّ أَحِيدُ عَنْ أَمِي نار جَهَّامَ.

My name in the Qurʾān is Muhammad, in the Injīl it is Ahmad and in the Torah it is Uhîd. I was called Uhîd because I direct my nation away from the Fire of Hell.

I say: some of these aforementioned names are actually attributes

---

With regards al-Fāṭihī, al-Dhahabi said in the section on Sirāh in his Tārīkh Iṣlām [p. 33] that it is reported via a weak isnād from Abū al-Tūfāil.

With regards Ṭabīḥī, it is reported from Ibn ʿAbbās via the route of al-Kalbi who is matrūk. It is established from Ibn ʿAbbās that the meaning of Ṭabīḥī is the call, ‘O person!’ in the language of the Nabateans [ancient Aram kingdom in SW Asia, now in West Jordan]. This is the opinion that was preferred by the Imām of the Qurʾānic commentators, Ibn Jarir Tabari, may Allah have mercy upon him, as per his Tafsīr [16/136].

With regards Yā sin (and likewise Ta Ḥa), it is not authentically reported that they are included amongst his (ṣallī-Allāhu ‘alaihi wa sallam) names, rather they are names of two chapters of the Qurʾān and in this respect are like [the chapters] Sad and Nūn.

* Refer to al-Bayhaqī, Dalā’il an-Nubuwwah [1/160].

* Reported by Ibn ʿAdī as mentioned in Tabāḍīb Tārīkh Dimashq [1/275]. Its isnād contains Ḥishāq Ibn Bishr and he is a khabīdīhīr and matrūk. Refer to al-Dhahabi, Miṣūr al-Fīrid [1/184]. Therefore this hadith cannot be used to affirm the name Uhîd. As for the other two, Muhammad and Ahmad, they are well established by the Qurʾān itself.

329
or descriptions [of the Prophet (ﷺ)] and metaphorically referred to
as his names.

The Imam and Ḥāfīz, Qāḍī Abū Bakr Ibn al-‘Arabī al-Mālikī said
in his book, Ḥawdhiṣ fi Sharḥ at-Tirmidhi,10 some of the Ṣufis said:
Allāh, the Mighty and Magnificent, has one thousand names and the
Prophet (ﷺ) has one thousand names.11

Ibn al-‘Arabī continued by saying, ‘as for the Names of Allāh,
Mighty and Magnificent, then this number is insignificant [as com­
pared to what they really are]. As for the names of the Prophet
(ﷺ) then I have counted only those names that are clearly mentioned
in the form of obvious names and I have so far collected a total of
sixty four names.’ Then he mentioned them in detail, commenting
upon their meanings comprehensively and in an excellent fashion.
Then he said, ‘and he has additional names, other than these.’

His (ﷺ) Mother

His mother was Āminah bint Wahb Ibn ‘Abd-Manāf Ibn Zuhrah

10 10/280-287.
11 With regards their confining the names of Allāh, Mighty and Magnificent, to one thou­
sand then this contradicts the authentic ḥadīth, ‘I ask you by every name You have named
Yourself with, or revealed in Your Book, or taught to one of Your creation, or kept to
Yourself in the knowledge of the unseen which is with You...’.
Reported by Ahmad [1/391, 452], Ibn Hibbān [no. 2372] and al-Hākim [1/509].
This ḥadīth proves that Allāh has Names that he has kept to Himself in His, Glorious
is He, Knowledge.
With regards their saying that the Prophet (ﷺ) has one thousand names then the response
to this is that he (ﷺ) has every beautiful name and noble characteristic, however what the
Ṣufis mention has no evidence to support it and actually emanates from their conjectures,
their going to extremes with regards the Prophet (ﷺ) and their raising him above his sta­
tion. The Prophet (ﷺ) severely warned us against this.
Imâm al-Nawawi's Life of the Messenger (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

His (ﷺ) Birth

The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) was born in the Year of the Elephant. It is also postulated that he was born thirty years after it. Al-Hâkim, Abû Ahmad said, 'it is postulated that he was born forty years after it or ten years after it,' as reported by al-Hâfiż Abû al-Qâsim Ibn ‘Asâkir in Târikh Dimashk.

The correct and famous opinion is that he was born in the Year of the Elephant. İbrâhîm Ibn al-Mundhir al-Ḥizâmî—the Shaykh of Bukhârî, Khalîfah Ibn Khayyâţ and others quoted a consensus concerning this.

They have agreed that he was born on a Monday in the month of Râbî’ al-Awwal.¹²

They differed as whether the date was the 2nd, the 8th, the 10th or the 12th of that month. These dates quoted reflect the four famous opinions.¹³

His (ﷺ) Demise

He (ﷺ) passed away during the forenoon of Monday,¹⁴ after twelve

¹² Muslim [2/820] reports that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) was asked about fasting on Mondays to which he replied, 'that was the day in which I was born and that was the day that revelation [first] came to me.'

¹³ There is a great deal of difference concerning this. It is not possible to determine the correctness of any one opinion with certainty as they all have their proponents from amongst the scholars.

¹⁴ Some of the scholars were of the opinion that he (ﷺ) died after the sun had begun to decline on that day, taking to the literal sense of the hadith of Anas Ibn Mâlik, reported by Bukhârî [no. 4448]. It is mentioned in this hadith that 'he passed away towards the end of that day.' Others said that he died during the forenoon.

Al-Hâfiż Ibn Hajar, Fath [8/143] reconciled the two opinions by saying, 'he passed away at the point when the sun had begun to decline, this is time when the forenoon is at its hottest and is also the beginning of the end of the day i.e. the second half of the day has commenced.'
nights had passed of Rabi‘ al-Awwal, in the year 11 after the Hijrah.\textsuperscript{15} The [Islamic] calendar commences from the date of the Hijrah as has been previously mentioned.\textsuperscript{16}

His (ﷺ) Burial Age

He was buried on Tuesday, when the sun had begun to decline. It is also postulated that he was buried on the night of Wednesday.\textsuperscript{17}

When he (ﷺ) passed away, he was sixty-three years old. It is also postulated that he was sixty-five or sixty. However the first opinion is most correct and all three opinions have been mentioned in the \textit{Ṣahih}.\textsuperscript{18}

\textsuperscript{15} The scholars are agreed that the Prophet (ﷺ) passed away in 11H, they have agreed that he passed away in the month of Rabi‘ al-Awwal and that it was on a Monday, this agreement almost reaching the point of consensus. However the scholars have differed as to the date that he passed away, giving the following dates, the 1st, 2nd, 8th, 12th, 13th and others. The most convincing opinions that I have come across are three:
1. The 2\textsuperscript{nd}. This is the opinion of al-Ḥāfiz Ibn Ḥajr and others.
2. The 12\textsuperscript{th}. This is the opinion of the majority.
3. The 13\textsuperscript{th}. This was the opinion of some of the scholars and indicated to by more than one person of knowledge.


\textsuperscript{16} i.e in \textit{Tahdhib al-Asmā‘ wa-Lughāt}, the source of this book.

Al-Ḥāfiz Ibn Ḥajr, \textit{Istīlāf} [7/267-269] said, ‘some said that it was possible to commence the calendar from four points: 1) His birth. 2) The date of his being commission as a Prophet. 3) The date of his Hijrah. 4) The date of his passing away.

Commencing it from the date of the Hijrah is what they came to determine as being the strongest course. This is because there is a difference as to what year he was born and what year he was commissioned. As for the date of his death, they preferred not to use it due to the feeling of distress that comes about through mentioning his passing away. They commenced the calendar at Muharram instead of Rabi‘ al-Awwal because the resolution to perform the Hijrah occurred in Muharram. This is because the pledge of allegiance had taken place during Dhul-Hijjah which was the starting point of the Hijrah, and the new moon that was born after that was the moon of Muharram, hence it was befitting that this be made the beginning of the calendar. This is the strongest reasoning that I have found with regards to commencing the calendar from Muharram.
Imām al-Nawawi's *Life of the Messenger (may Allāh bless him & give him peace)*

The scholars have reconciled these ages by saying: those who mentioned sixty did not include additional number, those who mentioned sixty-five included the year of his birth and death, those who mentioned sixty-three did not.

The correct opinion is sixty-three years and this is also the correct opinion concerning the age of Abū Bakr,19 ‘Umar,20 ‘Alī21 and ‘Ā’ishah22 (*radiy Allāhu ‘anhum*), when they passed away.

Al-Ḥākim, Abū Ahmad—the Shaykh of al-Ḥākim, Abū ʿAbdullāh, said, ‘it is said that the Prophet (ﷺ) was born on Monday, he was commissioned as a Prophet on Monday, he migrated from Makkah on Monday, he entered Madīnah on Monday and he passed away on Monday.’23

It is reported that he (ﷺ) was born circumcised, with the umbilical cord already cut.24

---

1  Al-Hafiz Ibn Kathir, al-Bidayah wa-n-Nihayah [5/291] said, ‘the correct opinion is that he remained unburied the whole of Monday, Tuesday and was buried on the night of Wednesday.... His burial occurred on the night of Wednesday, and this is the opinion that has been textually reported from more than one Imam, both the earlier and later.’

2  It was this opinion that Khalīfah Khayyāt, *Tārikh* [p. 94] declared with certainty.

3  Bukhari [no.'s 3536, 4466] and Muslim [no.'s 2347-2349].

4  It is well known that the person to initiate the calendar in this way was ‘Umar Ibn al-Khaṭṭāb (*radiy Allāh ‘anhu*). It is also said that it was Yaḥyā Ibn Umayyah in Yemen.’

5  Al-Hafiz Ibn Kathir, al-Bidayah wa-n-Nihayah [5/291] said, ‘the correct opinion is that he remained unburied the whole of Monday, Tuesday and was buried on the night of Wednesday.... His burial occurred on the night of Wednesday, and this is the opinion that has been textually reported from more than one Imam, both the earlier and later.’

6  Bukhari [no.’s 3536, 4466] and Muslim [no.’s 2347-2349].

7  Muslim [no. 2348].

8  ibid.

9  Refer to: al-Dhahabi, *Tārikh al-Islām* [p. 652].

10 Refer to: al-Dhahabi, *Sīyar* [2/193].

11 This is reported from Ibn ‘Abbās as in Ahmad [1/277] and *Dala’il an-Nūmārāh* [7/233].

12 This is reported in a hadith that is not authentic and included by Ibn al-Jawzi in *al-Mundūḥ*. [Even if it were true] then this is not considered to be from those matter unique to him because historically many people have been born circumcised as mentioned by Imām Ibn al-Qayyim. He also mentioned a second opinion on this stating that he (ﷺ) was circumcised on the day that the Angels split open his breast while he was being breastfed by Halimah. He then mentioned a third opinion stating that his grandfather, ‘Abdu-l-Muṭṭalib, circumcised
The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was shrouded, being wrapped in three white sheets, none of them being a shirt or turban as is established in the Two Šaḥīḥs.\(^{25}\)

Al-Ḥākim, Abū Ahmad said, 'when the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was wrapped in his burial sheets, he was placed on his bed at the edge of his grave. Then the people entered, group after group, praying [the funeral prayer upon him] with none of them leading.\(^{26}\) The first to pray upon him was al-ʿAbbās, then Banū Ḥāšim, then the Muhājirūn, then the Anṣār, then everybody else. When the men had finished, the children entered and after them, the women. Then he (ﷺ) was buried and al-ʿAbbās, ʿAlī, al-Fadl and Qutham—the two sons of al-ʿAbbās, and Shuqrān lowered him in his grave. It is also said that Usāmah Ibn Zayd and Aws Ibn Khawlā\(^{27}\) were amongst them.'

He was buried in the \textit{lābīd}\(^{28}\) and therein sun-dried bricks were constructed on top of him (ﷺ). It is said that nine such bricks were employed, then soil was thrown on top and his grave was flattened\(^{29}\)

---

\(^{25}\) Al-Hākim, \textit{Abū Ahmad} said, 'when the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was wrapped in his burial sheets, he was placed on his bed at the edge of his grave. Then the people entered, group after group, prayer [the funeral prayer upon him] with none of them leading.\(^{26}\)


\(^{27}\) Bukhārī \(\text{no.}'s 1264, 1271-1273, 1387\) and \textit{Muslim} \(\text{no.} 941\).

\(^{28}\) Al-Hāfiz Ibn Kāthīr, \textit{as-Bidāyāt wa-n-Nihāyāt} [5/286], said, 'the fact that they prayed individually over him, with none of them leading, is a matter that is agreed upon, there is no difference concerning this. However there is a difference as to why this was so...' Ash-Shāfi‘ī, \textit{al-Umm} [1/244] said, 'they prayed over him individually, one after another, due to the great respect accorded him and due to their ardent desire that none act as Imām over him in the prayer.'

\(^{29}\) Al-Hāfiz Ibn Ḥajr, \textit{al-Iṣa‘āb} [1/135] quoted in the biography of Aws (radiy. Allāhu ‘anhu) that Ibn Iṣa‘āb mentioned him amongst those who placed him into his grave and that at-Tabarānī reported this via the same route and that it contains a \textit{da‘if} narrator.

\(^{30}\) The \textit{lābīd} is a cleft in the side of the grave. From amongst the proofs that he (ﷺ) was buried in a \textit{lābīd} is the saying of Sa‘d Ibn Abī Waqqās reported by \textit{Muslim}, 'make a \textit{lābīd} for me and construct sun-dried bricks upon me just as was done with the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ).'
with water being sprinkled over it. He [al-Ḥākim] also said, ‘it is said that al-Mughirah descended into his grave’ but this is not authentic.

Al-Ḥākim, Abū Ahmad said, ‘it is said that ‘Abdullah, the father of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) died when the Prophet (ﷺ) was twenty-eight months old. It is also postulated that he was nine months, or seven months or two months or he was not yet born. He passed

21 The correct position is that his grave was made into a convex shape, curving outward, as is proven by the hadith reported by Bukhārī [no. 1390] from Sufyān at-Tammār that he saw the Prophet’s (ﷺ) grave in a convex shape.

Ibn Hibbān [14/602] reports from Jābir (radiy. Utthan ‘anhu) that, ‘the Prophet (ﷺ) was buried in the lahd with sun-dried bricks constructed on top of him. His grave was raised above the level of the earth by a hand-span.’

Shu'aib al-Arna'ūt said that its isnād was Šāhiṣ, meeting the criteria of Muslim.

Benefit: It is necessary that the grave not be raised more than a hand-span above the earth. It is forbidden to excessively raise it, to build on top of it or to place candles on it. This is due to the saying of the Prophet (ﷺ) reported by Muslim [no. 666], 'do not leave an idol except that you destroy it, or a raised grave except that you level it.' From amongst the last words that the Prophet (ﷺ) spoke were, 'Allāh cursed the Jews and Christians, they took the graves of their prophets as Masjids.'—Agreed upon.

Ibn Qudāmah, al-Mughni [3/436], said, ‘it is recommended to sprinkle water over the grave in order to cause its earth to stick together.’

35 Refer to: al-Bidyāh wa-n-Nihāyāh [5/290].

The majority of the scholars hold the opinion that the father of our Prophet, Muhammad (ﷺ), ‘Abdullah Ibn ‘Abdu-l-Muttalib died while the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was still in his mothers womb. From amongst the scholars who determined this position to the strongest were: Ibn al-Qayyim, Ibn Kathir, al-Dhahabi, Ibn Ḥajr and Ibn al-Jawzi. This is the literal sense of His saying, “Did He not find you an orphan and give [you] refuge?” [al-Dhuḥā (93): 6]

The person who is the orphan in the complete sense of the word is the one whose father dies while he is yet unborn.
away in Madinah. Al-Waqidi and his scribe, Muḥammad Ibn Sa‘d, both said: it is not established that he passed away while he (ﷺ) was not yet born.\(^{33}\)

His grandfather, ‘Abdu-l-Muṭṭalib passed away when he was eight years old, it is also postulated that he was six years, leaving him in the care of Abu Ṭālib.\(^{34}\)

The mother of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) passed away when he was six years old, it is also postulated that he was four years old, at al-Abwā’—a place falling between Makkah and Madinah.\(^{35}\)

He (ﷺ) was commissioned as a Messenger to the whole of mankind when he was forty years old, and it is also postulated that he was forty years and one day.\(^{36}\)

After receiving Prophethood, he remained in Makkah for thir-

\(^{33}\) Al-Ḥākim [2/605] reports from Qays Ibn Mukhrimah; from his father; from his grandfather that, ‘the father of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) died while his mother was still pregnant with him.’ Al-Ḥākim said that it was sahih, meeting the criteria of Muslim and al-Dīhābī agreed.

Refer to: \textit{al-Bidayah wa-n-Nihayah} [2/3220323]; \textit{al-Dīhābī, as-Sirāh} [p. 50]; \textit{Ithār} [7/163]; \textit{al-Waḍḍ al-Mustapha} [1/153].

\(^{34}\) That which was determined to be the strongest position by al-Waqidi and Muḥammad Ibn Sa‘d, as far as I have come across, was that his father died while the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) was not yet born. This contradicts what the author mentions [from them].

Refer to: \textit{al-Tābi‘īyat al-Kubra} [1/99]; \textit{al-Bidayah wa-n-Nihayah} [2/323].

\(^{35}\) The famous opinion being that he (ﷺ) was eight years old.

\(^{36}\) On her way back from Madinah, going to Makkah, after having visited the relatives of the father of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) from amongst the Banū ‘Adī Ibn an-Najjār.

\(^{36}\) Al-Ḥāfīz Ibn Haǧr, \textit{Ithār} [6/164] declared with certainty that his (ﷺ) age was forty and six months when revelation came to him. This is by taking into consideration the narration established in the sahih that he was commissioned at the turn of the fortieth year, that revelation first came to him in the month of Ramadān and the famous position that he was born in Rabī’ al-Awwal.
teen years. It is also said that he remained there for ten or fifteen years. Then he migrated to Madinah and remained there for ten years—there is no difference concerning this. He arrived in Madinah on Monday, after twelve nights of Rabi’ al-Awwal had passed.38

Al-Ḥākim said, ‘the Messenger of Allāh’s (رضي الله عنه) pain commenced while he was in the house of Maymūnā’39 on Wednesday, with two nights remaining from the month of Ṣafar.’40

His (رضي الله عنه) Fostering

He (رضي الله عنه) was first fostered by Thuwaybah,41 the freed slave-girl of Abū Lahab, for some days,42 then he was fostered by Ḥalimah bint Abū Dhu’ayb ‘Abdullāh Ibn al-ʿĀrīth as-Sa’dīyyah. It is reported from her that she said, ‘he would age in one day what another child

The correct opinion is that the Prophet (رضي الله عنه) stayed in Makkah for thirteen years after having received Prophethood. This is due to what Bukhārī [no. 3851] reports from Ibn ‘Abbās that, ‘the Messenger of Allāh (رضي الله عنه) received revelation when he was forty, he then remained in Makkah for thirteen years, then he was commanded to undertake the Hijrah whereupon he migrated to Madinah. He remained in Madinah for ten years and then passed away.’

This narration is more established than the one reported by Muslim that the Prophet (رضي الله عنه) remained in Makkah for fifteen years as stated by al-Hāfīz Ibn Ḥajr, Fath [7/164]. I say: it is also more established than the narration of Muslim [no. 2350] from ‘Urwah that the Prophet (رضي الله عنه) stayed in Makkah for ten years.

It is established in Bukhārī [no. 3906] that the Prophet (رضي الله عنه) arrived in Madinah on Monday in the month of Rabi’ al-Awwal. However they have differed as to the precise date and it is said the 1st, 2nd, 7th, 13th, 15th and the 22nd. The majority hold the opinion that it was the 12th.

Refer to: Fath al-Bārī [7/244].

Al-Hāfīz Ibn Ḥajr, Fath [8/148] said, “Abdu-r-Razzāq reports with a sahih isnād from Aṣmā’ Ibn Ṭamīyā al-ʿUmays who said, ‘the first time he felt pain was in the house of Maymūnā...’"

Al-Hāfīz Ibn Ḥajr, Fath [8/129] said, ‘there is a difference concerning how long his illness lasted with the majority taking to the opinion that it lasted thirteen days. It is also mentioned that it was fourteen or twelve days.’

She died in 7H and there is a difference as to whether or not she accepted Islam.

Reported by Bukhārī [nos. 5101, 5106-5107, 5123, 5372] and Muslim [no. 1449].
would in a month.\(^{43}\)

**His (ﷺ) Upbringing**

He (ﷺ) grew up as an orphan in the care of his grandfather, ‘Abdul-Muṭṭalib, then [after his death] in the care of his uncle, Abū Ṭālib.

Allāh, the Mighty and Magnificent, purified him from the filth of Jāhiliyyah and therefore he never exalted or worshipped any of their idols in his entire life. Neither did he ever attend any of their events of disbelief even though they would request him to attend, however Allāh, the Exalted, prevented and preserved him from this. It is mentioned in a hadith reported by ‘Alī (radiyAllahu ‘anhu) that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

\[
\text{ما عَبَدُت صَدَقَةٌ وَلَا فُسُودٌ وَلَا زِلْنَةٌ}
\]

\[
\text{أَعْرِفُ أَنَّ الَّذِي هُمُ عَلَيْهِ كَفُرُّ.}
\]

I have never worshipped an idol and neither have I ever drunk alcohol. I always knew that what they were upon was disbelief.\(^{44}\)

This is from the great kindness that Allāh, the Exalted, bestowed upon him (ﷺ). He freed him of the filth of Jāhiliyyah, from every lowly trait, and gifted him with every beautiful moral and manner to the point that he was known amongst his people as al-Amin, the

\(^{41}\) Al-Dhahabi, in the section concerning *Sirah in Tārikh al-Islām* [p. 46] mentions a long narration dealing with the story of Hallmah in which this statement occurs. He declared its isnād to be good and Ibn Hajr, *al-Isbāb* [12/200], referenced this hadith to Abū Ya’la and Ibn Hibbān. However al-Albānī, *Dīfa’ an al-badīth an-Nawawī* [p. 38] ruled it to be Da‘īf. This is because it has two defects, 1) it is munqatī’ and 2) it contains Bahān Ibn Abī Jahm who is unknown as per Miẓān al-‘Utbā’ī [1/426].

Ibn Kathīr, *al-Bidāyāh wa-l-Nihāyāh* [2/333-340], stated that his being fostered by Hallmah has been reported via a Sahīh isnād and that he remained with her, with the Banū Sa’d for four years.


338
Trustworthy. This due to what they had witnessed of his trustworthiness, his truthful nature and his cleanliness [from all impurity].

When he was twenty-two years old, he went with his uncle, Abū Ṭālib to Syria. When he reached Buṣrah, he came to the attention of Bahirah, the monk, who recognised him [for who he truly was] through his characteristics and descriptions. He came and took hold of him by his hand and said,

هَذَا سَبِيلُ الْعَالَمِينَ، هَذَا رَسُولُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، هَذَا يَعْلَهُ اللَّهُ

This is the master of all the worlds, this is the Messenger of the Lord of the worlds, this one has been sent by Allāh as a manifest proof for all the worlds.

They asked, 'how did you come to know this?' He replied, 'when you came from the mountain path, not a single tree or rock remained except that it fell prostrate and they do not prostrate except to a Prophet, indeed we have found him [to be mentioned] in our books.' He then asked Abū Ṭālib to take him back for fear of the Jews.

Then, later, he left a second time for Syria again stopping at the marketplace of Buṣrah, this time with Maysirah, the servant of

---

45 A city in east Syria.
46 This is one of the narrations dealing with the story of Bahirah. It is reported by at-Tirmidhī [no. 3620] and al-Hākim [2/615-617] who said that it was sahih, meeting the criteria of Muslim, but al-Dhahabi said, 'I think it is mawdū', some of it is bāṭil.' In Tārikh al-Islām [p. 57] he said, 'this hadith is extremely bāṭil.' Ibn Kathir, al-Bidāyah wa-n-Nihāyah [2/348] declared it to be strange due to its mentioning Abū Bakr and Bilāl in some of its versions, and in as-Sirah [p. 36] he said that its narrators were all trustworthy and precise.

Ibn Hajr, al-Isabah, said, 'its narrators are trustworthy are precise but the mention of Abū Bakr and Bilal is munkar and an error on the part of the narrator.' Al-Albāni, sahih at-Tirmidhī and Mishkār, stated that the hadith was sahih but the mention of Bilāl was munkar.
Khadijah (radiyAllahu 'anbā) in order to trade on her behalf. This was before he married her.

He ( undeniable) married her at the age of twenty-five.

When he ( undeniable) left Madīnah, undertaking the Hijrah, he was accompanied by Abū Bakr as-Siddīq (radiyAllahu 'anhu) and his freed-slave, 'Āmir Ibn Fuhairah. Their guide was 'Abdullāh Ibn al-Urayqīt al-Laythī who was a disbeliever and it is not known that he accepted Islam.

His ( undeniable) Description

He ( undeniable) was neither very tall nor short (rather of medium height). He was not extremely white and neither was he brown. His hair was neither curly nor completely straight, when he passed away the number of white hairs on his head did not reach twenty.

47 Al-Dhahabī, Tārikh al-Islām [p. 64], said, 'al-Mahāmīl reported this narration via 'Abdullāh Ibn Shabib and he is weak.'

48 Refer to Fatḥu-l-Bāri [7/133].

As for Khadijah, she is Umm al-Qasim bint Khuwaylid Ibn Asad Ibn 'Abdu-l-Talib Ibn Qusayy, and it is at this point that her lineage meets the lineage of the Messenger of Allāh ( undeniable). She is the mother of his children and the first to believe in him, (radiyAllahu 'anbā). She had many virtues, was intelligent, noble and religious, from amongst the inhabitants of Paradise. The Prophet ( undeniable) used to praise her extensively and miss her to the point that 'A'īshah would feel jealous of her, even though she had passed away. She was forty years old when the Prophet ( undeniable) married her and they remained married for fifteen years, with his marrying no other. She died three years before the Hijrah.

Refer to: Fatḥ [7/134] and as-Sirah [2/109].

49 With regards to the Hijrah and the story of Abū Bakr, Allāh, the Exalted says, "If you do not aid him (the Prophet ( undeniable)), Allāh has already aided him when those who disbelieved had driven him out [of Makkah] as one of two, when they were in the cave and he [Muhammad ( undeniable)] said to his companion, 'do not grieve; indeed Allāh is with us.' ... " at-Tawbah (9): 40

50 Refer to at-Tirmidhī, Shamā'il al-Muhammadīyyah, summarised by al-Albānī.

51 And this is the best state for hair to be in.
He was of a goodly stature, finely balanced, having broad shoulders. His hair would reach his shoulders, sometimes to his earlobes and other times it would reach half way down his ears. He had a thick and full beard and his hands were fine, meaning that his fingers were thick. He had a large head and joints. His face was slightly round and he had jet black eyes with speckles of red in their edges with long eyelashes. He had fine hair extending from his chest to navel.

When he walked, he walked briskly as if descending a slope. His face would shine with a resplendence like that of the moon when it was full, as if it was the moon itself. He had a nice voice, he was sociable and good natured. He had a wide mouth and his chest and stomach were level.

He had hair on his shoulders, forearms and upper chest. His wrists were thick with wide palms, his eyes were wide-set and he had thick heels. Between his shoulder blades was the Seal of Prophethood that resembled the tassel of a curtained canopy or a pigeon egg.

When he walked it was as if the earth had gathered together for him and those with him had to hurry to keep up with him while he walked on, unmindful of them.

He used to let his hair hang freely, then later he would part it. He would comb it and the hair of his beard. He would smear his eyes with ithmad (antimony) every night when going to sleep, three times.

The most beloved garment to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) was the qamis (shirt), white garments and the habrah, which is a type of thick outer garment with red in it. The sleeve of the Messenger of Allah’s

---

52 This description is praiseworthy in men because it means they have a strong grasp, it is blameworthy in women because their fingers should be slender and delicate.

Refer to: Ibn al-Athir, an-Nabāyib [2/444].

53 Again this is a characteristic of perfection in men.
shirt extended to his wrist.\textsuperscript{54}

One time he wore two red garments and sometimes he would wear an \textit{iqār} (lower garment) and \textit{rada}' (upper garment). Another time he wore two green \textit{thawbs}, another time an outer garment having tight sleeves, and yet another, a \textit{qiba}' (a garment whose ends come together).

One time he wore a black turban, letting its two ends hang between his shoulders and another time he wore a \textit{mirf} made of hair, this being a type of garment.

He would also wear a ring,\textsuperscript{55} leather socks and sandals.

His (ﷺ) Children

He (ﷺ) had three sons,

1. Al-Qāsim, after whom he was nicknamed. He was born to him before his Prophethood and he died when he was two years old.
2. ‘Abdullāh. He was also called Tayyib and at-Ṭahir because he was born to him after his Prophethood. It is postulated that Tayyib and at-Ṭahir are other than ‘Abdullāh but the correct position is the first.
3. Ibrāhīm, and died there in the tenth of year of Hijrah at the age of seventeen or eighteen months.

\textsuperscript{54} Reported by Abū Dāwūd [no. 4027] and at-Tirmidhi [no. 1765]. Its isnād contains Shahr Ibn ġawshāb and he is Da‘īf. Refer to al-Albānī, \textit{Mukhtasar Shama‘īl al-Muhammadiyyah} [p. 46].

\textsuperscript{55} His ring was made of silver and he would place it on his right little finger and sometimes on the left. Refer to Bukhārī [no. 5877] and Muslim [no. 2094].
He had four daughters,

1. Zaynab. He married her to Abū al-‘Āṣ Ibn ar-Rabī‘ Ibn ‘Abdu-
   l-Uzzah Ibn ‘Abd-Shams who was the son of her maternal aunt. His mother was Hālah bint Khuwaylid.
2. Fāṭimah. He married her to ‘Alī Ibn Abū Tālib (radiyAllahu
   ‘anhu).
3. Ruqayyah.
4. Umm Kulthūm. He married both of these to ‘Uthmān
   (radiyAllahu ‘anhu), first Ruqayyah and then Umm Kulthūm and they both passed away while married to him. It for this reason that he was called the Possessor of Two Lights (Dhu-n-Nūrayn). Ruqayyah died on the Day of Badr, in Ramadan of the second year of Hijrah. Umm Kulthūm died in Sha‘bān of the ninth year of Hijrah.

So his daughters numbered four and there is no difference concerning this, and his sons numbered three according to the correct position.

The first to be born to him was al-Qāsim, then Zaynab, Ruqayyah, Umm Kulthūm, Fāṭimah—it is mentioned that Fāṭimah (radiyAllahu ‘anha) was older than Umm Kulthūm as stated by al-Ḥāfiz ‘Alī Ibn Ahmad Ibn Sa‘īd Ibn Ḥazm, Abū Muḥammad. Then in the epoch of Islam, ‘Abdullāh was born to him in Makkah and Ibrāhīm in Madīnah.

All of his children, except Ibrāhīm, were from Khadijah. Ibrāhīm was born to him by Māria, the Copt. All of his children passed away before him except for Fāṭimah who passed away six months after him according to the most correct and famous position.
His (ﷺ) Uncles and Aunts

He (ﷺ) had eleven uncles.

1. Al-Ḥārith who was the oldest son of 'Abdu-l-Muttalib and it was after him that he was nicknamed.
2. Qutham.
3. Zubair.
4. Ḥamzah.
5. Al-'Abbās.
6. Abū Ṭalib.
7. Abū Lahab.
8. 'Abdu-l-Ka'bah.
10. Darār

From amongst these, those who accepted Islam were Ḥamzah and al-'Abbās. Ḥamzah was the youngest of them because he was foster-brother to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ), and al-'Abbās was of a close age to him. He was the one who was in charge of distributing Zamzam water [to the pilgrims], inheriting this duty from his father, 'Abdu-l-Muṭṭalib. He was three years older than the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ).

He (ﷺ) had six aunts,

1. Safiyyah (rāḍiyAllāhu 'anāhā). She accepted Islam and undertook the Hijrah. She was the mother of az-Zubair Ibn al-'Awām and died in Madīnah during the rule of 'Umar Ibn al-Khaṭṭāb. She was the sister of Ḥamzah.
2. 'Āṭikah. It is said that she accepted Islam and she is the one who

---

* 'Abdu-l-Ghani al-Maqdisi, Mukhtasar as-Sirah [p. 51] said, 'he was called al-Ghaydqāq (the Liberal) because of his generosity and frequent feeding [of the poor].'
had the dream about the Battle of Badr. Her story is famous.37

3. Barrah
4. Arwā
5. Umaymah
6. Umm Ḥakim who was [known as] al-Bayḍā’ (the White Woman).

His (м€) Wives

The first was Khadijah, then Sawdah, ‘Ā’ishah, Hafṣah, Umm Ḥabibah, Umm Salamah, Zaynab bint Jahsh, Maymūnah, Juwayriyyah and Ṣafiiyyah. We shall mention them in their respective biographies, inshā’Allāh.38

He [married] these nine after Khadijah and passed away before them. He did not marry anyone else during the lifetime of Khadijah and neither did he marry a virgin other than ‘Ā’ishah.

37 In summary: ʿĀṭikah sent for al-ʿAbbas Ibn ‘Abdu-l-Muṭṭalib to inform him of a nightmare she had. She had seen a rider coming upon a camel, he halted in the valley and cried out to the people, ‘come forth, do not leave your men to the disaster that is to come in three days!’ The people followed him to the Masjid, then his camel, with him on it, mounted to the top of the Ka’bah and he cried out again using the same words. Then his camel mounted on top of Mount Ṭabd and he cried out again. Then he grabbed a rock and loosened it and it broke, not a single house remained in Makkah except that a piece of that rock entered it. This dream was the reason why the enemy of Allah, Abu Lahab refrained from going to fight at Badr.

Refer to: Sirah Ibn Hisham [1/607]; Mawiyiat Ghazyah al-Badr [p. 128].

38 i.e later on in the book, Tahdhib al-Asma wa-l-Ihyāʿat.

The author, may Allah have mercy upon him, neglected to mention Zaynab bint Khuzzaymah (radh. Allāhu ‘anāb) who was called ‘the Mother of the Orphans’ due to her good treatment of them. The Prophet (м€) married her after Hafṣah (radh. Allāhu ‘anāb). She remained with him for two or three months and then died, none of his wives, other than her and Khadijah, died while he was still alive.

From those matters that were specific to him was that he could have more than four wives as the author shall later mention.

Refer to: al-Isfāḥānī [1/76]; al-Isbāb [12/280]; as-Siyar [2/218].
As for those whom he divorced during his (ﷺ) lifetime, then we have not mentioned them due to the great difference concerning them.

He had two slave girls (surriyyah), María⁵⁹ and Rayhānah bint Zayd, it also postulated that she was bint Shamʿūn, and he later set her free.⁶⁰

It has been reported to us; from Qatādah who said,

‘The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) married a [total of] fifteen women. He entered upon thirteen, combined a total of eleven [at one time], and passed away leaving nine living behind him.’⁶¹

Those Slaves whom He (ﷺ) Freed⁶²

From amongst them were,


---

⁵⁹ The Copt. She was mother to Ibrāhīm, the son of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) and was gifted to him by the leader of Alexandria, Muqawqis.

Refer to: al-Isābah [13/125].

⁶⁰ She was from Banū an-Nadīr, a Jewish tribe, and she accepted Islām.

Refer to: al-Isābah [12/268].

⁶¹ Refer to Abū ‘Ubaydah, Tanwiyyah Azwaj an-Nabi (ﷺ) wa Awlādih (pp. 70-80) and Ibn ‘Abdi-l-Barr, al-rasālah wa ’l-Mawālib [pp. 70-80] wherein he said, ‘with regards those concerning whom there is a difference of opinion, who he had marital relations with and then divorced, or contracted the marriage but did not have marital relations, or proposed to but did not complete the contract, there is such a great deal of difference concerning them and the reasons for divorcing them that it necessitates refraining from being certain of the authenticity of any one of them.’

Refer to as-Sakhāwī, al-Fakhr al-Mutawāli fī man Intaṣira li-n-Nabi (ﷺ) miṣn al-Khadam wa-l-Mawālib.

---

346
2. Thawbān Ibn Bujdud.
3. Abū Kabashah. His name was Sulaym and he was present at Badr.
4. Bādhām.63
5. Ruwayfi’64
6. Qaṣīr.65
7. Maymūn.65
8. Abū Bakrah.66
9. Hurmuz.67
11. Abū Salmā.68
13. Ṣaḥīḥ i.e. ash-Shukrān.
15. Yasār ar-Rā‘ī, the Nabatean.
16. Abū Rāfī‘, his name was Aslam, other opinions have also been mentioned
17. Abū Muwayhībah.
18. Fadālah al-Yamānī.
19. Ar-Rāfī’.69
20. Mid‘am Aswad who was killed at Khaybar.
21. Kirkirah, who used to carry the belongings of the Prophet (ﷺ) [while travelling].
22. Zayd, the grandfather of Hilāl Ibn Yasār Ibn Zayd.
23. ‘Ubaydah.70

63 It is said that he is also Dhakwān who will be mentioned later.
64 I have not found, in any of the references that I have, anyone who mentioned him amongst his freed slaves.
65 It is said that he is also Dhakwān who will be mentioned later.
66 He is the famous Companion, Nufay’ Ibn al-Hārith and some of the scholars did not include him amongst the freed slaves.
67 It is said that this was the name of Abū Rāfī‘, the Copt, or that he was Dhakwān who will be mentioned later.
68 It is said that he is Yasār ar-Rā‘ī whose mention follows.
69 It is said that he is Abū Rāfī‘ whose mention has preceded.
70 It is said that he is ‘Ubaid or ‘Ubaydah whose mention follows.
24. Tahman, or Kaysan, or Mahrân, or Dhakwân, or Marwân.\(^{71}\)
25. Ma‘bûr, the Copt.
27. Abû Wâqid.\(^{72}\)
30. Hunayn.
31. Abû ‘Asib whose name was Aḥmar.
32. Abû ‘Ubaydah.
33. Safinah.
34. Salmân al-Fârisî.
35. Ayman Ibn Umm Ayman.\(^{73}\)
36. Aflah.
37. Sâbiq.
38. Sâlim.\(^{74}\)
40. Sa‘îd.
41. Dumayrah.
42. ‘Ubaydullâh Ibn Aslam.
43. Nâfî’.
44. Nabîh.\(^{75}\)
45. Wardân.
46. Abû Uthaylah.
47. Abû al-Ḥumrâ\(^{76}\)

From the females were,

\(^{71}\) These are all names that Dhakwân was known by.
\(^{72}\) The correct position is that he is either Wâqid or Abû Wâqid as mentioned by Shaykh Mashhûr Salmân, al-Fâkhr al-Mutawdî [p. 61].
\(^{73}\) Some of the scholars included him amongst the servants and not the freed slaves.
\(^{74}\) As-Sakhawî, al-Fâkhr al-Mutawdî [p. 44] rejected that he was one of the freed slaves.
\(^{75}\) In another text [of the book] the name given is Nabîl, and both of these have been mentioned amongst his freed slaves.
\(^{76}\) Some scholars included him amongst the servants, other amongst the freed slaves and yet others placed him in both categories.
1. Salmā.
2. Umm Rāfi‘.
3. Umm Ayman, Barakah. She is the mother of Usāmah Ibn Zayd.
4. Maymūnah bint Sa‘d.\textsuperscript{77}
5. Khādīrah.
6. Radwah.
7. Umaymah.
8. Rayhānah.
9. Umm Dumayrah.
10. Māria.
11. Shirīn, sister to Māria.\textsuperscript{78}
12. Umm ‘Abbās.\textsuperscript{79}

Many of the aforementioned names are mentioned in these books\textsuperscript{80} and an explanation of their lives follows in their biographies, inshā’Allāh, the Exalted.

Know that all of these freed slaves were not present at the same time, rather some of them were present at different times.

Those who served Him (ﷺ)

From amongst these were,

1. Anas Ibn Mālik.
2. Hind.
3. Asmā’ both of whom were the daughters of Ḥārithāh al-

\textsuperscript{77} Others said that her name was Maymūnah bint Sa‘d.

\textsuperscript{78} Others said that her name was Sirīn, auntie to İbrahim, the son of the Prophet (ﷺ).

\textsuperscript{79} Others said that her name was Umm ‘Ayyāsh.

\textsuperscript{80} i.e. books written by the scholars, in particular he is referring to al-Muża‘a, al-Muhaddithah, al-Wasīṭ, al-Wajīz, and ar-Ra‘idah, these being books written by the Shāfī‘is. The biographies of the above people can be found scattered throughout Tahdhib al-Asma’ wa-l-Lughah as the author has clarified in the introduction [p.3].
Aslami.

4. Rabl'ah Ibn Ka'b al-Aslami.

5. ‘Abdullâh Ibn Mas'ûd who used to look after his shoes, when he stood he would put them on for him. When he sat, he would remove them and place them under his arms until he stood once again.

6. 'Uqbah Ibn 'Amir al-Juhâni who was in charge of his mule.

7. Bilâl, the one who called the adhân.

8. Sa'd the freed slave of Abû Bakr as-Šiddîq.

9. Dhû Mikhmar, it is also said Mikhbar, the son of the brother of an-Najâshi, it is also postulated that he was the son of his sister.

10. Bukayr Ibn Shaddâkh al-Laythî, it is also postulated that his name was Bakr.


13. Muhâjir, the freed slave of Umm Salamâh.

14. Abû as-Samîh, (radiyAllahu 'anhum)

His (ﷺ) Scribes

Al-Ḥâfîz Abû al-Qâsim mentioned in Târikh Dimashq that they numbered twenty-three and he listed all of them with his chains of narration.

They are:

1. Abû Bakr as-Šiddîq
2. 'Umar Ibn al-Khaṭṭâb.
3. 'Uthmân.
4. 'Alî.
5. Ṭâlîhah.
6. Az-Zubair.

350
Imām al-Nawawi’s Life of the Messenger (may Allāh bless him & give him peace)

7. Ubayy Ibn Ka'b.
10. Muḥammad Ibn Maslamah.
12. Abān Ibn Sa‘īd Ibn al-‘Ās.
13. Khālid Ibn Sa‘īd Ibn al-‘Ās, his brother.
15. Handhalah Ibn ar-Rabī’.
17. 'Abdullāh Ibn al-Arqam.
18. 'Abdullāh Ibn Zayd Ibn 'Abd-Rabbih.
21. As-Sijil.
22. Others added, Shurhābil Ibn Hasanah.81

They mentioned that the most prolific scribes were Zayd Ibn Thābit and Mu‘āwiyah (radiyAllahu ‘atihuni).

His (النبي) Envoys

He (النبي) sent:

1. ‘Amr Ibn Umayyah ad-Damrī to an-Najāshī. He took the letter of the Messenger of Allāh (ﬁllahu ‘alaihi wasallam), placed it between his eyes, descended from his throne and sat on the floor. He then

81 There are also others that the author, may Allāh have mercy upon him, did not mention. However there is a difference concerning as-Sijil as to whether he was a scribe or not. This is because the only hadith that is used to prove this is reported by Abū Dāwūd [no. 2935] and an-Nasā’ī, al-Kabīr, and it is not authentic. There is no one who was called as-Sijil amongst the Companions, those who mentioned him amongst the Companions depended upon this hadith.

accepted Islām when later in the presence of Ja’far Ibn Abū Tālib and his Islām was good.\textsuperscript{82}

2. Dīḥyah Ibn Khalīfah al-Kalbī to Heraclius, the leader of Rome.

3. ‘Abdullāh Ibn Hudhāfah as-Sahmī to Chosroes, the King of Persia.

4. Ḥāṭib Ibn Abū Balta’ah al-Lakhmī to al-Muqawqis, the King of Egypt and Alexandria. He said some good words and almost accepted Islām and gifted the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) with Māria, the Copt and her sister Shīrīn. The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) in turn gifted Ḥassān Ibn Thābit with Shīrīn.\textsuperscript{83}

5. ‘Amr Ibn al-‘Āṣ to the two kings of ‘Uman and they accepted Islām, he remained with them until the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) passed away.


9. Al-‘Alā’ Ibn al-Ḥaḍramī to al-Mundhir Ibn Sāwā al-‘Abādī, the King of Bahrain (today’s al-Ḥāṣa, Saudi Arabia) who believed and accepted Islām.

10. Abū Mūsā al-Ashʿārī and Muʿādh Ibn Jabal to Yemen, calling its people to Islām. The generality of its inhabitants accepted Islām, leader and subject.\textsuperscript{84}

\textsuperscript{82} Ibn al-Qayyim, \textit{Zād al-Mā‘ūd} [1/120] said, ‘Ašamah an-Najāshī, for whom the Prophet (ﷺ) prayed [the funeral prayer], was not the one to whom he sent the letter to. This second one is not known to have accepted Islām whereas the first died as a Muslim. This was pointed out by Abū Muhammad Ibn Ḥazm, \textit{as-Sīrah} [p. 30] and the ḥadīth in \textit{sahīḥ Muslim} [no. 1774] reported as a statement of Anas also proves this.’

\textsuperscript{83} It is also said that her name was Shīrīn.

\textsuperscript{84} Other envoys were also sent that the author, may Allāh have mercy upon him, has not mentioned desiring thereby to summarise his words.

All of these kings accepted Islām except for Heraclius, Muqawqis, Hawdhah, Chosroes, al-Ḥārith Ibn Abū Shamīr and an-Najāshī. This Najāshī was not the one to whom the Muslims migrated as has preceded.
Imam al-Nawawi’s Life of the Messenger (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

Those who called the Adhān for Him (ﷺ)

He (ﷺ) had four Mu’adhdhins:

1. Bilāl
2. Ibn Umm Maktūm, both in Madīnah.
3. Mahdūrah in Makkah.
4. Sa’d al-Qaradh in Qubā’.

An explanation of their lives follows in their respective biographies, inshā’Allāh, the Exalted.

His (ﷺ) ‘Umrah, Hajj, Military Expenditions, and Raiding Parties

It is established in the Two Sahīhs that the Prophet (ﷺ) performed ‘Umrah four times after the Hijrah and he performed the Hajj only once in his lifetime, the Farewell Hajj in which he bid the people farewell in the tenth year of Hijrah.

He (ﷺ), himself participated in twenty-five military expeditions according to the famous opinions. This is the opinion of Mūsā Ibn ‘Uqbah, Muhammad Ibn Ishaq, Abū Ma’shar and other scholars of biography and military expeditions. It is also said that he undertook twenty-seven such expeditions.

Abū ‘Abdullāh Muḥammad Ibn Sa’d, at-Tabaqat, quoted an agree-

\[\text{References:}\]

\[83\] Bukhārī [no. 1778, 1780, 3066, 4148] and Muslim [no. 1253].

\[84\] Bukhārī [no. 1778] and Muslim [no. 1254].

There is a hadith in Bukhārī [no. 1661] and Muslim [no. 1220] that proves that he performed Hajj once before the Hijrah as well and this was what Ibn Hajr declared to be the strongest position in Fītḥ [3/51].
ment that he (ﷺ) undertook twenty-seven military expeditions and fifty-six raiding parties. He then mentioned them one by one in order of occurrence.

They mentioned that he physically fought in nine: Badr, Uḥud, al-Khandaq, Banū Quraydha, Banū Muṭṭaliq, Khaybar, Fath Makkah, Hunain and at-Tā'if, this according to the opinion of those who say that Makkah was conquered by force.88

It is also said that he fought at Bawādī al-Qurā, al-Ghābah89 and Banū an-Naḍīr. Allah knows best.

**His (ﷺ) Manners**

He (ﷺ) was the most generous of people, and he was never so generous as he was in the month of Ramaḍān. He had the best morals and manners and the best physical constitution. His hands were the softest of hands, he was the most pleasant smelling of them and the

---

87 Muslim [no. 1813] reports from Ibn Zubair that he heard Jābir Ibn ‘Abdullāh saying, ‘I went on nineteen military expeditions with the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ). I was not present at Badr or Uḥud because my father forbade me. When ‘Abdullāh [my father] was killed at Uḥud, I never missed a single military expedition with the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ).’ It is understood from this narration that the number of expeditions undertaken by the Prophet (ﷺ) were twenty-one. This is also what is clearly reported from Jābir by Abū Ya‘lā with a Sahih isnād as stated by Ibn Ḥajr, Fath [7/380]. The discrepancy in numbers is explained by some people calling two battles by the same name, or giving one battle more than one name due to its length or the different places in which it was fought and the likes, as pointed out by al-Ḥāfiz Ibn Ḥajr. It can also be explained by some people considering only those battles in which fighting actually occurred and others not.

88 Ibn Taymiyyah, may Allah have mercy upon him, said, ‘it is not known that he physically fought in any battle except for Uḥud, in which he killed Ubayy Ibn Khalaf. It is not to be understood from the statement, ‘he fought at such-and-such a battle’ that he fought in it himself as understood by some students who have not investigated his (ﷺ) life in detail.’ Quoted by the muḥaqqiq to al-Qastalani, Munawwir al-Ladnīyāb [1/335].

89 These two places fall between Madīnah and Syria, closer to Syria.—Ma’jam al-Buldan.

354
most intelligent and perspicuous of them. He was the best of them with regards companionship and good-nature, the most courageous of them and the one who had the most knowledge of Allah. He had the most fear of Allah, he never became angry for personal motives and neither did he take revenge for personal motives. He only became angry when the sacred laws of Allah, the Mighty and Magnificent, were violated and nothing would appease his anger until the truth was aided. When he became angry he would turn aside or avert his face.

His manners were the Qur'an and he was the most humble of people. He would fulfil the needs and requirements of his family and lower his wing in mercy to the weak. He was never asked for anything to which his reply would be in the negative. He was the most forbearing of people, and had a greater sense of modesty and shame than a virgin secluded in her private room. He viewed the near and the far, the strong and the weak all the same.

He never criticised food, if he desired it, he ate it and if not he left it. He would not eat while reclining and neither upon an eating table. He would eat what was easy and readily available. He used to love sweets and honey, gourd used to please him. He (ﷺ) said,

\[ \text{بُغِيَمُ الإِداَمُ الخَلَقُ} \]

What an excellent condiment is vinegar.\(^91\)

\[ \text{وَفَضْلُ عَائِشَةِ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ كَفَضْلِ الْتُّرِيدِ عَلَى سَائِرِ السَّمَاءِ} \]

The superiority of 'A'ishah over all women is like the superiority of ath-Tharid (a mixture of bread, meat and broth) over all other food.\(^91\)

\(^91\) Muslim [no. 2051].

\(^91\) Bukhārī [no.'s 3770, 549, 5428] and Muslim [no. 2426].

355
His favourite part of the sheep was the shoulder. Abu Hurayrah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) said,

جُهَّزَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الدِّينِ وَلَمْ يَضُبِّعَ مِنْ جُهَّزَ السَّمِيعِ

The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) left the world without ever eating his fill of barley bread.92

A month or two would go by without a fire being lit in any of his houses.

He used to partake of gifts but would not touch that which was given in charity. He would reward a gift with a gift. He would fix his own sandals and sow his own clothes. He would visit the sick and accept the invitation of the rich, poor, noble and lowly alike, he would never look down contemptuously upon anyone.

Sometimes he would sit with his knees drawn up to his chest, holding his shins with his hands, sometimes cross-legged and sometimes reclining. Most of the times he would sit in the first posture. He would eat with three of his fingers and would lick them [clean]. He would drink water in three sips, taking a breath between each outside of the vessel that contained the water.

He would speak in comprehensive and concise words, he would repeat his words three times so that they be understood clearly. His words were clear and understandable to all who heard him and he would not speak unless there was a need to do so.

He would not stand or sit except that he made dhikr of Allah, the Exalted. He rode a horse, camel, donkey and mule, sometimes having Mu‘adh sit behind him on a camel and on a donkey, he would not allow anyone to walk behind him.

92 Bukhari [no.3770, 5419, 5428] and Muslim [no.2426].
He would tie a rock firmly on his stomach out of hunger, and he and his family would lie down to sleep while still hungry. His bed was made of leather skin, being filled with palm-fibres. He would seldom partake of the delight and pastime of this world, even when he did, taking only a little. Allah, the Exalted, had given him the keys to the treasures of the whole world, but he refused to accept them, preferring the Hereafter instead.

He would frequently and consistently perform the *dhikr* of Allah, constantly would he be in a state of contemplation. Most of the times his laugh would consist of a smile and sometimes he would laugh such that his molar teeth showed. He loved scents and hated distasteful smells. He joked, but would not say ought but the truth. He would accept the excuses presented to him by people and he was as Allah, the Exalted, described him,

"Indeed there has come to you a Messenger from amongst yourselves, grievous to him is what you suffer. He is deeply concerned about you and kind and merciful to the believers."

[*At-Tawbah (9): 128*]

"Pray for them, indeed your prayers bring about relief for them."

[*At-Tawbah (9): 103*]

His censuring would consist of his alluding and hinting at some-
thing or someone, [for example],

ما بال أُناس يُضَرِّعُون شروطًا ليسَت في كتاب اللّه تعالى.

What is the matter with people that they set conditions that are not in the Book of Allāh, the Exalted?

and the likes.

He would command with gentleness and he would encourage gentleness while prohibiting rudeness and harshness. He would encourage forgiveness, clemency and all virtuous morals and manners.

He loved starting with his right side when cleaning, putting his shoes on, combing his hair and indeed in all of his affairs. His left hand was reserved for cleaning himself after having relieved himself and for whatsoever was deemed offensive. When he slept or lay down, he would lie down on his right side, facing the Qiblah.

His gatherings would be conducted with forbearance and modesty, conducted with integrity and honesty, and were places of patience and tranquillity. No voice was raised therein, women were not needlessly discussed, rather matters inducing taqwā were discussed and those present would be humble, giving due respect to the elders, showing mercy to the young, giving precedence to the needs of the needy and protecting the stranger. Hence they would leave having been guided to and guiding to the good.

Bukhārī [no. s 2155, 2563] and Muslim [no. 1504].

It is reported by Abū Dāwūd [no. 4788] from ʿAʾishah (radiyAllahu ’anha) that when something was conveyed to the Prophet (saww) about a person he would not say, 'what is wrong with that person who says such-and-such' rather he would say, 'what is wrong with a people who say such-and-such.'
Imām al-Nawawi’s Life of the Messenger (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

He would bring his Companions together in unity, he would honour the head of every nation and enjoin him to govern their affairs. He would ask after his Companions. He was not one who spoke indecently or promoted indecent speech and action. He would not recompense an evil with an evil, rather he would forgive and overlook. He never struck a servant or woman, indeed he never struck anything except when he was fighting in the Way of Allāh, the Exalted.

He was never given a choice between two matters except that he would choose the easier matter as long as it did not involve any sin.

The evidences for all that I have mentioned are famous and can be found in the Ṣaḥīḥ. Allāh, the Glorious and Exalted, combined in him perfect manners and beautiful habits and temperament. He granted him the knowledge of the previous and later people\(^{94}\) and that which contains victory and success. This despite the fact that he was illiterate, not being able to read or write, having no human teacher. Allāh granted him what He had not granted any of the creation and chose him above all the first and later people. Abundant peace and blessings be upon him perpetually until the Day of Judgement.

It is established in the Ṣaḥīḥ from Anas Ibn Mālik (radiyAllāhu

\[^{94}\text{There is some generality in this sentence [that requires explanation]. The meaning of the author, ‘He granted him the knowledge of the previous and later people’ i.e. knowledge of the unseen that Allāh conferred upon him. Allāh, the Exalted says, ‘[He is] the Knower of the unseen and He does not disclose His [knowledge of the] unseen to anyone, except whom He has approved of messengers...’ [Al-İnşā 72: 26-27]}\]

As for that which Allāh did not confer upon him, then in this portion he is like the remainder of mankind, “Say: I do not tell you that I have the depositories [containing the provision] of Allāh, nor that I know the unseen, nor do I tell you that I am an Angel. I only follow what is revealed to me...” [Al-İnşā 6: 50]

The correct statement to say is, “He has taught you that which you did not know.” [Al-Nisā’ 4: 113].

359
I have not touched silk brocade or silk that was finer to touch than the hands of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ). I have not smelt anything that was more pleasant than the smell of the Messenger of Allah. I served the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) for ten years and he never once said to me, 'uff,' neither did he ever say to something that I did, 'why did you do it?' or to something that I did not do, 'have you not done such-and-such?'

His (ﷺ) Miracles

The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) possesses many manifest miracles and signs demonstrating [his veracity], reaching thousands and they are well known.

From amongst them was the Qur'an, the manifest and clear miracle and brilliant proof, falsehood cannot approach it from before it or behind it. It is a revelation from One Who is All-Wise and Praiseworthy. It incapacitated the most eloquent of people in the most eloquent of times to produce a single chapter that would be

95 Bukhāri [no. 3561] and Muslim [no. 2309].

96 A number of works have been authored concerning this topic or discussing this topic amongst them are: Ibn Taymiyyah, al-Jawab as-Salih lIman Baladda Din al-Masih; what was mentioned by Ibn Kathir, Tarikh and al-Dhahabi, Tarikh al-Islam; Ibn Hajar, Fathul Bari [6/582].

Refer also to Khayru-d-Din Wānili, Mujažat al-Mustapba [3rd ed., Maktabah as-Sawādī, Jeddah]. Consult this for the evidences for what is mentioned in this chapter.
comparable to it, even if the whole of creation were to gather for that purpose. Allâh, the Exalted says,

(Qur’ân, Al-Isrā'(17):88)

"Say: if the whole of mankind and the jinn gathered in order to produce the like of this Qur’ân, they could not produce the like of it, even if they assisted each other."

It challenged them to this despite their large numbers, their eloquence and their severe enmity, and it challenges them to this day.

As for the other miracles, it is not possible to enumerate them all due to their huge number and renewing and increasing nature. However, I will mention some examples:

The splitting of the moon, water flowing from between his fingers, increasing the quantity of food and water, the glorification of the food, the palm tree yearning for him, stones greeting him, the talking of the poisoned leg [of roasted sheep], trees walking towards him, two trees that were far apart coming together and then parting again, the barren [and therefore dry] sheep giving milk, his returning the eye of Qatadah Ibn an-Nu‘mân to its place with his hand after it had slipped out, his spitting lightly into the eye of ‘Ali when it had become inflamed and its being cured almost immediately, his wiping the leg of ‘Abdullâh Ibn ‘Atiq whereupon he was immediately cured.

His informing of the places of death of the polytheists on the Day of Badr saying, ‘this is the place of such-and-such a person.’
His informing of his killing Ubayy Ibn Khalaf, that a group of his nation would traverse an ocean and Umm Ḥarām would be amongst them and this occurred. That all that was drawn together for him of the ends of the earth and displayed to him would be opened for his nation, that the treasures of the Chosroes would be spent by his nation in the Way of Allah, the Mighty and Magnificent. That he feared for his nation that they would be tempted by the wealth and allurement of this world and that the treasures of the Persians and Romans would be ours and that Surāqah Ibn Mālik would wear the trousers of Chosroes.

He informed us that Hasan Ibn ‘Alī would reconcile between two large warring parties of the Muslims, that Sa‘d Ibn Abū Waqqāṣ would live such that nations would benefit by him and others would be harmed. That an-Najāshi had died on this particular day while he was in Ethiopia and that al-Aswād al-‘Anṣā had been killed on this particular day while he was in Yemen.

That the Muslims would fight the Turks who were described as having small eyes, wide faces and small, chiselled noses and that Yemen, Syria and Irāq would be conquered by the Muslims.

He informed us that the Muslims would comprise three armies, an army in Syria, and army in Yemen and an army in Irāq. That they would conquer Egypt, a land whose [unit of land measurement] was the Qīrāt, that they should deal with their people well for they have protection [being Copts] and ties of kinship [through Hajar]. That Awais al-Qarnī would come to you from the auxiliaries of Yemen, he would be afflicted with leprosy and it would be healed except for the space of a dirham, and he indeed arrived during the rule of ‘Umar.

He informed us that a group of his nation would always be upon the truth and that mankind would become many in number and that
the Ansar would diminish in number and that the Ansar would be not be given their due [with regards distribution of wealth and leadership]. That mankind would keep on asking questions until they would say,

Allāh created the creation....

He informed us that Ruwayfi' Ibn Thabit would live a long life, that 'Ammar Ibn Yasir would be killed by the transgressing group, that this nations shall divide into sects and that they would fight each other.

He informed us that a fire would emanate from the land of hijāz and the likes of this. All of this occurred exactly as he (may Allah bless him & give him peace) said it would.

He said to Thabit Ibn Qays,

You will live being praised... and you will die as a martyr.

and he live being praised and was martyred at al-Yamāmah. He said to 'Uthmān,

He would be afflicted by a severe trial.

Referring to the hadith, "the people will continue asking until they say, 'this is Allāh Who created everything...but who created Allāh?'"

Reported by Bukhārī [no. 7296] and Muslim [no. 136].

The meaning of severe trial is his being imprisoned in his house and his being killed by the transgressors.
He said about a person amongst the Muslims who had just fought a severe fight that

وَإِنْثُمْ مِنْ أُهِلِ الْأَثَرِ

He would be from amongst the denizens of the Fire.

and later he committed suicide. Wabiṣah Ibn Ma'bad came to him in order to ask him about righteousness and sin upon which he asked,

جِئْتَ تَسَاءلَ عَنِّ الْبُرِّ وَالْإِثْمِ؟

Have you come to ask about righteousness and sin?

He (ﷺ) said to 'Alī, az-Zubair and al-Miqdād,

اَذْهَبْنَا إِلَى رَوْضَةِ حَجَّة، فَإِنَّ بِهَا عِلْمٌ مَّعِينٌ كَتَابٌ

Go to the garden of Khākh for indeed there is Dha'lah who has a book with her.

They found her there but she initially denied having the book and then took it out from her within her braids.

He (ﷺ) said to Abū Hurayrah, when Satan had stolen some dates,

إِنَّهُ سَيَسْتَغْوَى

Indeed he shall return.

and he did. He (ﷺ) said to his wives,

99 This is the woman with whom Ḥāṭib al-Balta'ah (radiyAllahu 'anhu) sent a letter to the people of Makkah in order to inform them of the plans of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) to fight them. It was concerning this that the first verses of Sūrah Mumtahinah were revealed.

The garden of Khākh is a place falling between Makkah and Madīnah.

Refer to Bukhārī [no. 3983] and Muslim [no. 2494] and Tafsir Ibn Katbir [4/344].
The most prolific of you in giving charity will be the quickest of you to join me.\[^{100}\]

and it was so. He (ﷺ) said to 'Abdullāh Ibn Sallām,

\[\text{أَتَّمَّ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ حَتَّى نَمُوتَ} \]

You will remain upon Islām until you die.

He (ﷺ) supplicated for Anas that his wealth and sons increase and that he should live a long life and it was so. He lived for more than one hundred years and not one of the Anṣār was richer than he and one hundred and twenty of his children had already been buried before the arrival of al-Ḥājjāj [to Baṣraḥ]. This is detailed further in Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī and others.\[^{101}\]

He (ﷺ) supplicated that Islām be strengthened through 'Umar Ibn al-Khaṭṭāb or Abū Jahl, and Allāh strengthened it through 'Umar (rādiyAllāhu 'anhu). He (ﷺ) supplicated against Surāqah Ibn Mālik and the feet of his horse sank into the earth and he was thrown off, he called out asking for safe conduct and was granted it, then he asked the Prophet (ﷺ) to make a supplication for him.

He (ﷺ) supplicated that Allāh remove feeling the bitter cold and heat from 'Alī and so never did he feel cold or hot. He (ﷺ) supplicated for Hudhayfah, the night that he sent him to spy on the Confederates, that he not feel the cold and he did not until he had returned. He (ﷺ) supplicated for Ibn 'Abbās that Allāh grant him understanding of the religion and it was so. He (ﷺ) supplicated against 'Utbah

\[^{100}\] Zaynab bint Jahsh (rādiyAllāhu 'anha) was the most prolific of them in giving charity and was the first to die. Refer to Muslim [no. 2452].

\[^{101}\] Bukhārī [no. 1982].
Ibn Abū Lahab\textsuperscript{112} that Allāh cause a dog from amongst his dogs to overcome him and he was killed by a lion at az-Zarqa'.

He (ﷺ) supplicated for the descent of rain when they asked him to at the time of drought, there was not a single cloud in the sky, then when he had supplicated, the clouds gathered like mountains and it rained until the next Friday. It rained so much that they had to come back and ask him to supplicate and stop the rain, so he supplicated and the rain stopped and they walked out into the glaring sun.

He (ﷺ) supplicated for Abū Tālīhah and his wife, Umm Sulaym, that he bless them in the night they had spent together and she became pregnant and gave birth to ‘Abdullāh. He had nine children and all of them were scholars.

He (ﷺ) supplicated for the mother of Abū Hurayrah (rādiyAllāhu ‘anhu) that she be guided and Abū Hurayrah left to find her performing the ritual bath because she had accepted Islām. He (ﷺ) supplicated for Umm Qays bint Muḥsin, the sister of ‘Ukkasha, that she live a long life and we do not know of another woman who lived as long as she did. This was reported by an-Nāṣā’ī in the chapter concerning washing the deceased.

On the Day of Ḥunain he (ﷺ) threw a handful of dirt at the disbelievers and said,

\begin{center}
\textit{_sha'ab al-wujūd.}
\end{center}

May the faces be disfigured.

and Allāh, the Exalted, vanquished them, filling their eyes with dirt. He (ﷺ) once went out to one hundred of the Quraysh who were

\textsuperscript{112} This is how it is in all of the printed editions, perhaps the author means ‘Utaybah Ibn Abū Lahab for this description fits him. As for ‘Utbah, he accepted Islām in the year of the Conquest of Makkah.
waiting to do something horrible to him and he put dirt on their head and went on his way without their seeing him.

His (ﷺ) Horses, riding Beasts and Weapons

He (ﷺ) had a number of horses:

1. As-Sakab, which he (ﷺ) owned. It was unique, having a white streak and white hooves and it was the first horse that he undertook a military expedition on.
2. Sabhah. This is the one he (ﷺ) raced on and won.
3. Al-Murtajiz. This is the one he (ﷺ) bought from the bedouin Arab, Khuzaymah Ibn Thabit testified on his behalf [on timely payment].

Sahl Ibn Sa’d said,

كان لرسول الله ﷺ ثلاثة أفراس: لؤازٍ والطربٍ واللُّحيف.

The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) had three horses: Lizāz, al-Dharib and al-Luhayf.

As for Lizāz, it was given to him by al-Muqawqis, al-Luhayf was given to him by Rabī’ah Ibn Abū al-Barā’a, and al-Dharib was given to him by Farwah Ibn ‘Amr al-Judhāmī.

He (ﷺ) also had a horse called al-Ward which was given him by Tamim ad-Dārī which he then gave as a gift to 'Umar, then 'Umar gave it as a gift to another man, and later found it being sold.

He (ﷺ) had a mule called Duldul upon which he used to ride on his journeys. It lived on after his death until it grew old and lost its teeth. He used it to grind barley and it died at Yanbu’.

A famous city today in Saudi Arabia, on the Red Sea coast.
reported to us in *Tārikh Dimask* via a number of routes that it remained alive until 'Ali *(radiyAllahu 'anhu)* fought the Khawārij, while riding it during his rule.

He ( pbh) had a camel called al-'Adba’, also called al-Jad’dā and al-Qaswa’. This is how it has been reported to us from Muḥammad Ibn Ibrāhīm at-Taimī that these three names belonged to one and the same camel. This has also been stated by others and it is also postulated that they are names to three different camels.\(^{104}\)

He ( pbh) had a donkey called ‘Ufayr which died during the Farewell Pilgrimage. Al-Qādī ‘Ayād said that it was called Ghufayr but they have agreed that this is an error.

One time he ( pbh) had twenty she-camels about to give birth and one hundred sheep, three spears, three bows and six swords. From amongst these swords was the one called Dhu-l-Faqār which he appropriated from the war booty on the Day of Badr and it was the sword that he saw in his dream on the Day of Uhud.\(^{105}\) He ( pbh) had two suits of armour, a shield, a ring and a wooden pitcher, a black square standard, a white flag—and it is said that it was black.

Know that the circumstances and events of the Messenger of Allah ( pbuh), his life, that which Allah, the Exalted, honoured him with, what He inundated the worlds with of his influence and mark, is beyond enumeration, it is not possible to examine all of it. This is especially true of a book like this whose intent is just to show a glimpse of the

\(^{104}\) It never lost a race. Once it did lose to a bedouin riding his own young camel, this outcome was difficult for the Companions to bear and they felt despondent. The Messenger of Allah ( pbuh) said, “it is a duty upon Allah that He not elevate anything of this world except that He would later lower it.”

Refer to Bukhārī [no. 6501].

\(^{105}\) Wherein he saw himself brandishing it and it breaking, which he interpreted to mean that his Companions would be killed on the Day of Uhud.

Refer to Bukhārī [no. 4081] and Muslim [no. 2272].
lives of individual personalities and what is related to them. What I have mentioned here should serve as a pointer to what I have left out. This is also true because my purpose was to honour this book by mentioning some of the events during the life of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) and his circumstances at its onset.

This has occurred, and all praise and thanks are due to Allah, indeed how can a book not be ennobled that commences by mentioning the events of the life of the Chosen Messenger (ﷺ), the Beloved and Elect, the chosen one of the world, the Seal of the Prophets, the Imam of the pious and God-fearing, the Master of the Messengers, the Guide of the nation, the Prophet of Mercy (ﷺ), may Allah increase him in nobility and excellence with Him.

All praise and thanks are due to the Lord of the worlds.
APPENDIX TWO

The Legal Rulings that were Specific to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) 106

This is a valuable section, the habit of our companions [the Shāfi‘īs] is to mention it at the beginning of the Book of Marriage [in their books of fiqh]. This is because the rulings specific to him alone are more with regards to marriage than any other topic. I have gathered them in ar-Rawḍah in some detail and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

This book is not the place to detail them so I will just mention

106 After investigation and research one finds that many of the aspects that are mentioned as being specific to the Prophet (ﷺ) in this chapter are not actually so, indeed some of them contradict his (ﷺ) Sunnah.

The basic principle here is that he (ﷺ) is the same as any other man except for that which is established through evidence. The proof for this is His saying, "Say: I am a man like yourselves to whom it has been revealed..." [Al-Kahf (18): 110]

and his (ﷺ) saying, “I am only a man...”.

How excellent is what the author, may Allāh have mercy upon him, quoted at the end of this chapter that the specific qualities cannot be established through analogy and that they can only be proven through textual evidences. As for that which has no text, then to have a difference of opinion concerning it is to guess at the unseen, so pay attention to this!
them in brief inshallah, the Exalted.

Our companions have stated that those things specific to him (ﷺ) are of four types:

1. That which is specific to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) with regards the obligations. They said that the wisdom behind this was to increase his closeness to Allah and to raise his lofty ranking. None of those desiring to come close to Allah can do so as they do through performing that which Allah, the Exalted, has obligated upon them as has been clarified in the authentic hadith. ¹⁰⁷

Imam al-Haramain quoted from some of our companions that the reward of an obligation is seventy times greater than the reward of an optional act, comforting themselves with a hadith. Included in this category are: the prayer of al-Duhâ, sacrifice, the witr prayer, the night prayer (tahajjud), employing the miswâk and taking consultation.

The correct opinion according to our companions is that the above are obligatory upon him, it is also postulated that they are recommended. The most correct opinion according to our companions is that the witr prayer is not the same as the tahajjud prayer. The correct opinion with regards tahajjud is that its obligation was abrogated with regards to him (ﷺ) just as it was abrogated with regards his nation. This is what is textually reported from al-Shafî’i, may Allah have mercy upon him. Allah, the Exalted says,

¹⁰⁷ Reported by Bukhâri [no. 6502] wherein the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, “Allah says, ‘whosoever has mutual animosity with a friend (wali) of Mine, then I declare war on him. My servant does not draw close to Me with anything as he does by carrying out what I have made obligatory upon him....’”
"And [stay awake] some of the night for pray, an optional worship for yourself."

[Al-Isra' (17): 79]

The hadith in Sahih Muslim, reported from 'A'ishah also proves this.108

Included in this category is bearing [the harm afflicted upon him] by his enemy with patience, even if they be many, even if they be more than double in number.

Included in this category is the obligation to pay the debt of those who have passed away in the case that there is no one to pay it off. It is postulated that he paid debts off as a generous and noble action on his part and not as an obligation, however the most correct opinion according to our companions is that it was obligatory.

It is also said that it was obligatory upon him (ﷺ) when he saw something that pleased him to say,

لَبَّىَكَ إِنَّ الْحَيَّةَ عَمْشَ الْآخِرَةِ

Labbayk, indeed the true livelihood is the livelihood of the Hereafter.109

Included amongst this category are issues related to marriage, that it was made obligatory upon him to make his wives choose between leaving him or choosing him. Some of our companions said that

---

108 Reported by Muslim [no. 746] from 'A'ishah (radiy. Mubu 'anha) who said, 'Allah, the Mighty and Magnificent, obligated the night prayer in the beginning of this chapter—i.e. al-Muzzamml— and the Prophet and his Companions observed this with eagerness. Allah refrained from revealing its conclusion for twelve months, then He revealed an easing [of the ruling] at the end of this chapter. Hence the night prayer became optional after having been obligatory...'.

109 Bukhari [no. 2834] and Muslim [no. 1805].
Imam al-Nawawi’s Life of the Messenger (may Allah bless him & give him peace)

this was only recommended, however the correct opinion was that it was obligatory. So when he gave them the choice, they chose him and the abode of the Hereafter, thereupon Allah made it unlawful for him to marry any other or to exchange them as a fitting reward for their excellent choice. Allah, the Exalted says,

لا يجْلِبَ لَكَ الْقُلُوبَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمَا آمِنَةً أَنْ تَبْنِئْ مَنْ أَرْضَىٰ

“No permissible for you are any [additional] women after [this], nor may you exchange them for [other] wives...”

[Al-Ahzâb (33): 52]

Then this ruling was abrogated, so that this could be a favour and grace bestowed upon the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ), so that he could marry additional women. Allah, the Exalted says,

إِبَأْ أَقَلِّلْ لَكَ أَذْوَاجَكَ الْبَنِّيَةِ أَعْتِبَتْ أَحْوَرَهُمْ

“Indeed We have made lawful for you your wives to whom you have given dowries and any slave-girls you own...”

[Al-Ahzâb (33): 50]

Our companions have differed as whether or not it became unlawful for him (ﷺ) to divorce them after having given them the choice. The most correct opinion is that it was not unlawful, the only thing that was unlawful was to exchange them which is something different to mere divorce.

2. That which was specific to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) with regards to prohibitions, so that his reward could increase through his avoiding them. This is of two types:

THE FIRST: Those issues outside of marriage. Included in this is
poetry, writing\footnote{Allah, the Exalted says, “And you did not recite any scripture before it, nor did you inscribe one with your right hand...” \textit{[al'-Ankabūt} (29): 48] and “And We did not give knowledge of poetry and neither is it befitting for him.” \textit{[Yāsīn} (36): 69].} and [the acceptance of] \textit{ẓakāh}. With regards to [the acceptance of] optional charity, two opinions have been voiced by al-Shāfi‘ī, the most correct of which is that it is unlawful for him. As for eating in a reclining posture, eating onion, garlic and leek then this was disliked for him but not unlawful according to the most correct opinion. Some of our companions said that it was unlawful for him.

When he had made his preparations for war, it was unlawful for him to put his war-items aside until he had engaged the enemy in battle. It is also postulated that it was disliked, however the correct opinion according to our companions is that it was unlawful. Some of our companions said, by way of extrapolating upon this, that when he commenced an optional action of worship, it was necessary for him to complete it but this a is weak opinion.

It was unlawful for him to look desirously at that which Allah had provided people from the allurements of this world.

It was unlawful for him to commit ‘treachery with the eye’, which is to motion with the hand or head, indicating permission for a person to be killed or beaten or the likes in a way that contradicts the outward appearance or perception of things.

Initially he would not pray upon those who has died while having a debt, having none to pay it off on his behalf, instead allowing his Companions to pray over him. Our companions have differed as whether or not it was unlawful for him to pray over them. [If it was unlawful] was it then abrogated? Then, later, he would pray over them and pay off their debts himself.
THE SECOND: Concerning issues of marriage. Included in this is keeping anyone who disliked to marry him, the correct opinion according to our companions being that it was unlawful for him [to keep her], some of them said that he should leave her by way of a noble gesture on his part.

Included amongst this is marrying a woman from amongst the People of the Book, the most correct opinion according to our companions being that it was unlawful for him. This was the opinion of Ibn Surajj, Abū Sa'īd al-Īṭakhrī and Qādī Abū Ḥāmid al-Marwadhi. Abū Ishāq al-Marwazi said that it was not unlawful. There are two opinions voiced [by the Shafi'is] concerning sexual relations with a slave-girl from amongst the People of the Book and marrying a Muslim slave-girl. The most correct opinion concerning the slave-girl from the People of the Book is that it was lawful and with regards the Muslim slave-girl that it was unlawful. With regards the slave-girl of the People of the Book, the majority declared decisively that it was unlawful for him to marry her. Al-Ḥannāṭi dismissed both these opinions while our companions extrapolated many issues from this, but it is not fitting to mention them in this book.

3. Concessions and allowance that were granted specifically to him ((optimizer)). These are of two types:

THE FIRST: That which does not relate to marriage. Included amongst this is continual fasting, choosing that which he preferred from the war booty before its distribution such as a slave-girl or the likes. This chosen portion was called as-Ṣafī and as-Ṣafiiyyah, the plural of which is Ṣafāyāh.

Included amongst this is the one-fifth war booty [apportioned for Allāh and His Messenger (optimizer)] from the spoils of war acquired through victory (ghanimah) and one-fifth of one-fifth of the spoils of war acquired through the enemy surrendering (fai') along with an
additional four-fifths.

Included amongst this is entering Makkah without *ihram* and the permissibility of fighting therein at the time he entered it during the Conquest of Makkah. He was allowed to pass judgement based upon what he already knew [of a case without the need of the plaintiff or the accused testifying], with regards to other than him there is a difference of opinion. He was allowed to pass verdicts with regards himself and his children and bear testimony on his own behalf and on behalf of his children. He was allowed to accept the witness of one who testified on his behalf. He was allowed to cultivate land on his own behalf. His ablution would not be broken were he to sleep in a lying down position. Some of our companions have mentioned two opinions with regards his ablution breaking upon touching a woman, the most correct opinion being that it does break.¹¹¹

With regards the permissibility of his staying in the Masjid while in a state of major impurity, our companions have voiced two opinions. Abū al-‘Abbās Ibn al-Qāṣṣ, *at-Talkhis*, said that it was permissible whereas al-Qaffāl and others said that it was not permissible. Imām al-Haramain and others declared the author of *at-Talkhis* to be in error with regards his considering it permissible.

To prove its permissibility it could be possible to depend upon the ḥadīth of ‘Atīyyah; from Abū Sa‘īd that the Prophet (salāt) said,

\[
\text{‘Allahumma la y‘ajal Lānhū} \quad \text{in this masjid} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{‘Abdi.}
\]

¹¹¹ The correct opinion is that touching a woman does not nullify the ablution, this fact holds true for the Prophet (salāt) and those other than him, even if one were to touch her with desire. This is due to what is established from ‘A‘ishah (radīy Allāhu ‘anā) that the Messenger of Allāh (salāt) used to kiss his wives, then go for prayer without performing ablution. Reported by Abū Dāwūd [no. 178], Tirmidhī [no. 86], Ibn Mājah [no. 502] and declared *Sahih* by al-Albānī.
O 'Ali, it is not allowed for anyone who is in a state of major impurity to be in this masjid except for you and I.

At-Tirmidhi ruled the hadith to be ḥasan.

It is possible to object to this hadith by stating that 'Atiyyah is considered to be weak by the majority. It could be replied to this by saying that at-Tirmidhi ruled the hadith to be ḥasan and perhaps he found supports for it that led to this ruling.¹¹²

It was permissible for him to take food and drink for its owner who was in need of it, if he himself was in need of it and it was obligatory upon the owner to give him them, giving precedence to his needs over his own. This due to the saying of Allāh, the Exalted,

وأَرْزَقْهُمْ أَمْهَمَهُم

"The Prophet is more worthy of the believers than themselves..."

[Al-Āhzāb (33): 6]

Know that the Prophet did not actually carry out the majority of these permissible matters, even though they were permissible for him and Allāh knows best.

THE SECOND: Those issue related to marriage. Included amongst this is the permissibility of having nine wives, the correct opinion

¹¹² The hadith is Daʿīf, its isnād contains 'Atiyyah al-'Awfī, who is Sadūq, makes mistakes, a shia and a mudallīs as mentioned in at-Taqrib. At-Tirmidhi alluded to its weakness for he said after quoting it, 'this hadith is gharīb, we only know it via this route. Muhammad Ibn Ismā'īl [al-Bukhārī] heard this hadith from me and declared it strange.'

From amongst those who declared it daʿīf was al-Albānī.
being that he was allowed even more, his marriage being considered valid by using the word ‘gift’, and limiting his divorce [to taking effect with] three proclamations, it is also postulated that this is not limited. In the case that the marriage has been contracted with the wording ‘gift’, it was not obligatory upon him to give the mahr upon the completion of the contract or after having marital relations, this is not the case with those other than him.

Included amongst this is the validity of marriage without a legal guardian [for the woman] or any witnesses and in the state of ihram according to the most correct opinion in all of these. In the case that he desired to marry an unmarried woman, it is necessary for her to respond according to the correct opinion and it is unlawful for any other to offer his hand in marriage to her. With regards to distribution of time between his wives and female-slaves there are two opinions. Al-İttakhri said that it was not obligatory and therefore this would fall under the matters specific to him whereas other said that it was obligatory and therefore this would not fall under the matters that were specific to him.

The companions [of the Shafi'I madh'hab] have built the majority of these issues and their likes upon the premise that is his ( Narr) marrying like our marrying or is it like sexual relations (tasarr)?

He freed Şafiyyah and then married her and appointed her freedom as her mahr. It is also said that he freed her upon the condition that he marry her and therefore it was obligatory upon him to fulfil it,

113 It seems clear that the author, may Allah have mercy upon him, depended upon the opinion of those who say that he married Maymūnah while in a state of ihram. The correct opinion, however, is that he married her while not in a state of ihram, as stated by Maymūnah herself and by Abū Rāfī, their mediator. Refer to: Zād al-Ma‘ād [1/113].

114 The basic principle here is that he ( Narr) is as Allah said, “Say: I am a man like yourselves to whom it has been revealed...” [4:17:110]

Therefore whoever claims specificity then let him bring an evidence.
this is not the case with those other than him. It is also said that he made the very action of freeing be the mahr and that this was valid for him, but not valid for any other. It is also said that he freed her without any sort of return and married her without giving her a mahr at all, this is the most correct opinion.

The companions have mentioned many issues in this category but I have omitted them.

4. His noble virtues and respect due to him that was specific to him (形).

Included amongst these was the fact that it was unlawful to marry his wives who lived after him. As for the ones that he divorced during his lifetime, there are a number of opinions, the most correct of which is that it is unlawful to marry them. This has been textually stated by ash-Shafi‘i, may Allah have mercy upon him, in *Ahkām al-Qur‘ān* and this was also the opinion of Abū ‘Alī Ibn Abū Hurayrah due to the saying of Allah, the Exalted,

“...and his wives are their mothers.”

[Al-Abzāb (33): 6]

The second opinion mentioned concerning this is that it is lawful to marry them and the third that it is unlawful to marry those whom he had marital relations with. If we say that it is unlawful then their ensue two opinions with regards to marrying his slave-girls that lived on after his death, or he left, after having sexual relations with them.

Included amongst these is that his wives are the mothers of the believers regardless of whether they died before him or after him. This relationship applies with regards to marrying them, respecting them, obeying them and the prohibition of disobeying them.
and being rude to them. It does not apply to the rules of looking at them, being alone with them, and their children being unlawful to marry. Therefore it is not said that their daughters are the sisters of the believers and neither is it said that their mothers and fathers are the grandmothers and grandfathers of the believers and so on. Some of our companions said that the term denoting brotherhood can be applied to their daughters and uncle and aunt can be applied to their brothers and sisters. This is the clear sense of what al-Shafî'î textually stated in Mukhtasar al-Muzani.

Are they the mothers of the male and female believers? There are two opinions voiced by our companions, the most authentic of which being no, rather they are the mothers of the male believers to the exception of the female believers and this is what is reported from 'A'ishah (radîy Allâhu 'anha), building upon the premise of the preferred opinion that the feminine gender is not included in the male pronoun.115

Al-Baghawî, from amongst our companions, said that it can be said that the Prophet (ﷺ) was the father of the male and female believers while al-Wâhîdî quoted some of our companions saying that this should not be said due to the saying of Allâh, the Exalted,

\[
\text{مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدًا بْنًّا لَمُهَـمِّدَانَ يَعُدُّونَ مَعَهُ}
\]

"Muḥammad is not the father of any of your men."

\[\text{[Al-Abzâb (33): 40]}\]

He said, ash-Shafî'î, may Allâh have mercy upon him, textually stated that it was permissible with the meaning their father with regards the respect accorded him and his sanctity. He said that the

115 The opinion of the majority, and the correct opinion, is that females are indeed included in the male pronoun as long as there exists no evidence indicating that it specifically refers to men. There is no evidence in this case.

Refer to: Ibn Qudâmah, Rawâbih an-Nâdîr [2/148-150].
meaning of the verse was that not one of you are his children from his loins. It is reported in the Şahih hadith in Abū Dāwūd and elsewhere that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

إنما أنا أُكَلِّمُ مِثْلَ الْوَالِدِ

Indeed I am like a father to you.¹¹⁶

It is said [in commentary to this] i.e. in mercy and compassion; and it is said i.e. they should not be embarrassed to ask him about personal questions whose answers they are in need of knowing; and it said i.e. both the aforementioned matters. I have clarified this further in the Kitāb al-Istisābah of Sharḥ al-Muhadhdhab.

Included amongst this is the superiority of his (ﷺ) wives over all other women. Their reward and punishment was doubled and it was prohibited to ask them except from behind a veil, whereas it is permissible to ask other women directly. The best of his wives were Khadijah and 'Ā'ishah and Abū Sa'd al-Mutawalli said, ‘our companions have differed as which of these two was the better.’

With regards to issues outside of marriage then he (ﷺ) was the Seal of the Prophets and the best of creation. His nation is the best of nations and his Companions consisted the best of generations. His nation is preserved from uniting upon error and his Shari'ah is valid for all time, abrogating all other laws. His Book is a miracle, preserved from distortion and alteration and it is the proof against mankind after his passing away whereas the miracles of all the other Prophets have vanished. He was aided by having fear of him planted [into the hearts of his enemies] to the distance of one months journey. The earth was made as a masjid for him and its dust was purifying, war booty was made lawful for him and he was granted the rank of intercession and the Praiseworthy Station. He was sent to the whole of mankind.

¹¹⁶ Abū Dāwūd [no. 8] and it was declared hasan by al-Albānī.
He is the Master of the Children of Ādām and the first one who the earth will give up, the first to intercede and the first to have his intercession accepted and he is the first to knock on the gates of Paradise. He will have the largest following from amongst the Prophets and he was granted concise and comprehensive speech. The rows of his followers in prayer reflect the rows of the Angels. His heart never slept and he would see those behind him in the same way that he saw those in front of him. It is not permissible for anyone to raise his voice over his voice, neither is it permissible for anyone to shout for him from beyond his private quarters, neither is it permissible for anyone to call him by his name by saying, ‘O Muhammad’ rather he should say, ‘O Prophet of Allah, O Messenger of Allah.’ The one who is praying should address him by saying:

السلام عليكم يا النبي ورحمة الله وبركاته.

Peace be upon you, O Prophet and the mercy of Allah and His blessings.

If the person praying were to address any other human in his prayer, his prayer is rendered invalid. If somebody is praying and he was to call him, it is necessary to respond to him and his prayer would not be rendered invalid.

Blessings can be sought with his urine and blood, his hair was

117 i.e. in prayer due to the hadith reported by Anas Ibn Malik (ra) that, ‘the Messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) said: complete the rows for indeed I see you behind me.’ Reported by Bukhari [1/176] and Muslim [no. 433].

118 i.e. during his life.

119 The basic principle here is that he (peace be upon him) is like the rest of the nation as Allah aid, “Say: I am a man like yourselves to whom it has been revealed...” [Al-Kahf (18): 110]

The ahādith that are used to prove this particular issue cannot be used as proof because they are either weak, or do not clearly prove the point. Therefore the clear sense of the verse is not to be left by a mere possibility that is subject to weakness. This is true love of the Prophet (peace be upon him)—that we hold firm to the evidence, that we follow and that we do not innovate. May Allah delight our eyes by being allowed to see him (peace be upon him) and by being resurrected amongst his group of followers.
pure even if we rule that the hair of the nation is impure.\footnote{The correct opinion is that hair is pure with respect to the whole of the nation, it is not specific to him as there is not clear evidence proving the impurity of hair.}

Our companions have differed concerning the purity of his blood, urine and all other remnants related to him.

Presents donated to him were permissible for him to accept, but this is not the case with the other leaders for it is not lawful for them to accept presents from their subjects subject to the well-known specifications. It is not possible for Prophets to lose their senses but is permissible for them to faint for this is a state different to the first. They have differed concerning the possibility of their having wet-dreams and the most famous opinion is that this is not possible.

He \(^\text{121}\) once missed the two rak'ahs after \textit{Zuhr} and he made them up after the \textit{Asr} prayer and he continued to pray them after \textit{Asr}. With regards to his persistence in praying them at this time there is a difference as to whether this was specific to him or not, with the most correct opinion being that it was.\footnote{The proof of specificity lies in what is established from Umm Salamah (\textit{radiyAllahu \textit{anha}) who said, ‘I asked, “O Messenger of Allah, should we make them up if we miss them?” He replied, “no.”’ He replied, “no.”’

\textit{'Abdu-l-'Aziz Ibn Baz} said, ‘this is a hasan hadith, it is reported by Ahmad with a good isnad and constitutes proof that making up the sunnahs of \textit{Zuhr}, after \textit{Asr}, was specifically allowed for him.’}

He \(^\text{122}\) said,

\begin{center}
\textit{تَسْمَوا بِمِنِي وَلا تَتَكَّنَّوا بِكُنْيَانِ.}
\end{center}

Name yourselves with my name, but do not use my agnomen (\textit{kunya}).\footnote{\textit{Bukhari} [no’s 3539, 6188] and \textit{Muslim} [no. 2134].}
With regards the permissibility of taking the agnomen Abū al-Qāsim there is a difference that I have clarified in *ar-Rawḍah* and *al-Adhkār*.

He (ﷺ) said,

كُلُّ سَبِيلٍ وَتَنْسَى يَتَفَقُّلُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَّا سَبِيلٌ وَتَنْسَى

Every relationship and lineage will be severed on the Day of Judgement except for my relationship and my lineage.\(^\text{123}\)

It is said [in commentary to this] that his nation attribute themselves to him and it also said that on that day the only attribution that would be of benefit is the attribution to him and none other.

Our companions said that whoever mocks him or commits fornication while he is alive becomes a disbeliever. This is what they said, however their claim with regards to fornication is problematic.

Ibn al-Qāṣṣ and al-Qaffāl al-Marwāzī said, ‘from those matters specific to him is that he was removed from the world when he was receiving revelation, but despite this the obligation of prayer and other such matters were not lifted from him.’

Included amongst this is that whosoever sees him in a dream has truly seen him for Satan cannot impersonate him. However if the dreamer hears anything in his dream with regards rules and regulation then he should not act upon them if they contradict what the Sharī’ah has already established. This is due to the absence of precision and accurate conveyance on the part of the dreamer, not that there is any doubt in the dream. Narrative is only acceptable from a narrator who is trustworthy, precise and legally responsible, however

\(^{123}\) Reported by Ahmad [4/323, 332] and it was declared Sahīh by al-Albānī, *al-Saḥīḥah* [no. 2036], by taking into consideration its many routes of narration.
the one who is dreaming is not in this condition.

Included amongst this is that the earth cannot consume the flesh of the Prophets as is established in the famous hadith.\textsuperscript{124}

Included amongst this is his ( 갖고 ) saying,

\begin{center}
إِنِّي كَذَّبَتِي عَلَيْنِ لَيْسَ كَذَّبَ مَعِيَ أَحَدٌ
\end{center}


Indeed a lie against me is not like a lie perpetrated against another.\textsuperscript{125}

Our companions and others have stated that deliberately lying against him is from the major sins and anyone who believes that this is permissible becomes a disbeliever, otherwise this sin is like all other major sins, the perpetrator does not become a disbeliever through committing it. Shaykh Abū Muḥammad al-Juwaynī, the father of Imām al-Haramain, said that a person does become a disbeliever [through committing this sin] but the correct opinion is the first and this was the opinion of the majority. Allāh knows best.

Know that this category of matters specific to him cannot be enumerated, however what we have mentioned should serve as a pointer to what we have left.

We will conclude this section by making two points:

1. Imām al-Ḥaramain said that the researching scholars stated that mentioning the differences of opinion concerning those matters specific to him ( 갖고 ) is useless containing no benefit.

\textsuperscript{124} Reported by Ahmad [4/8], Abū Dāwūd [no. 1047], Nasā’ī [3/91] and Ibn Mājah [no. 1085] that the Prophet ( 갖고 ) said, ‘Allāh has prohibited the earth from consuming the bodies of the Prophets.’

\textsuperscript{125} Bukhārī [no. 1291] and Muslim [no. 4—the introduction].
This is because there is no implementable ruling connected to it that one is in need of. The difference of opinion occurs in those issues whose rulings we are in need of knowing. The rules specific to him can only be discerned through following the texts and there is no room for analogies. When there is no text concerning an issue then having a difference of opinion concerning it only comprises guessing at the unseen, having no benefit.

2. Al-Šaymari said that Abū ‘Ali Ibn Khayrān prevented any discussion concerning those matters specific to him because they relate to a matter that is over and done with. He said, ‘however the totality of the companions [of the Shāfī madh’hab] said that there is no harm in discussing them and this is the correct opinion.’

This is the discussion concerning this issue as presented by our companions, the correct stance is to be certain of its permissibility, rather its recommendation. If someone were to say it is obligatory, it would not be far-fetched, provided that there were to exist no consensus opposing this. This is because an ignoramus could see some matters specific to him mentioned in the Šaḥīh and act by them taking to the basic principle of following him, therefore it becomes obligatory to clarify them so that they become known because no one can share in them. So what benefit is there greater than this?

This is the end of what I have selected regarding various glimpses into the life of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), the beloved (habib) of the Lord of the worlds and the best of the first and last people.

126 The level of beloved friend (khalil) is higher than the level of habib. Allāh has taken Muhammad (ﷺ) as a khalil as is shown by the hadith, ‘and Allāh has taken your comrade as a khalil.’ Reported by Muslim [no. 2383].
Abundant peace and blessing be upon him and upon all of the Prophets, the families of all of them and upon all the righteous.

Allāh suffices for me and what an excellent disposer of affairs is He.